



# Section 4 Appendix A

## **CALLDOWN CONTRACT**

Framework Agreement with: Chemonics International Inc.

Framework Agreement for: International Multi-Disciplinary Programme

Framework Agreement Purchase Order Number: PO8373

Call-down Contract For: Research and Innovation Systems for Africa (RISA) Fund Manager

**Contract Purchase Order Number: PO10070** 

I refer to the following:

- 1. The above mentioned Framework Agreement dated 01st May 2019;
- 2. Your proposal of 01st October 2020 (and subsequent clarifications and revisions)

and I confirm that FCDO requires you to provide the Services (Annex A), under the Terms and Conditions of the Framework Agreement which shall apply to this Call-down Contract as if expressly incorporated herein.

# 1. Commencement and Duration of the Services

1.1 The Supplier shall start the Services no later than 16<sup>th</sup> July 2021 ("the Start Date") and the Services shall be completed by 31<sup>st</sup> March 2024 ("the End Date") unless the Call-down Contract is terminated earlier in accordance with the Terms and Conditions of the Framework Agreement. NOTE: There is a "FIRM" priced option that may be formally implemented post 2024 Spending Review to continue until 31<sup>st</sup> March 2025 ("the End Date") as detailed in Appendix A, Annex A (ToR).

# 2. Recipient

2.1 FCDO requires the Supplier to provide the Services to the stakeholders in the focus countries' identified within the Terms of Reference and any subsequent revisions formally agreed with the FCDO Programme Team. This will comprise of research institutes, think tanks, partner government agencies, and the private sector, among others (the "Recipient").

### 3. Financial Limit

3.1 Payments under this Call-down Contract shall not, exceed £30,000,000 ("the Financial Limit") and is inclusive of any government tax, if applicable as detailed in Annex B. **OR** 

When Payments shall be made on a 'Milestone Payment Basis' the following Clause 22.3 shall be substituted for Clause 22.3 of the Framework Agreement.

# " 22. PAYMENTS & INVOICING INSTRUCTIONS





22.3 Where the applicable payment mechanism is "Milestone Payment", invoice(s) shall be submitted for the amount(s) indicated in Annex B and payments will be made on satisfactory performance of the services, at the payment points defined as per schedule of payments. At each payment point set criteria will be defined as part of the payments. Payment will be made if the criteria are met to the satisfaction of FCDO.

When the relevant milestone is achieved in its final form by the Supplier or following completion of the Services, as the case may be, indicating both the amount or amounts due at the time and cumulatively. Payments pursuant to clause 22.3 are subject to the satisfaction of the Project Officer in relation to the performance by the Supplier of its obligations under the Call-down Contract and to verification by the Project Officer that all prior payments made to the Supplier under this Call-down Contract were properly due."

- 4. FCDO Officials
- 4.1 The SRIA Project Officer is: REDACTED

The ATIP Project Officer is: REDACTED

4.2 The Contract Officer is: **REDACTED** 

# **Supplier**

- 4.3 The Contract Officer is: **REDACTED**
- 4.4 The Project Officer is: **REDACTED**
- 5. Key Personnel

The following of the Supplier's Personnel cannot be substituted by the Supplier without FCDO's prior written consent: **REDACTED** 

- 6. Reports
- 6.1 The Supplier shall submit project reports in accordance with the Terms of Reference/Scope of Work at Annex A.





# 7. Duty of Care

All Supplier Personnel (as defined in Section 2 of the Agreement) engaged under this Calldown Contract will come under the duty of care of the Supplier:

- The Supplier will be responsible for all security arrangements and Her Majesty's Government accepts no responsibility for the health, safety and security of individuals or property whilst travelling.
- II. The Supplier will be responsible for taking out insurance in respect of death or personal injury, damage to or loss of property, and will indemnify and keep indemnified FCDO in respect of:
  - II.1. Any loss, damage or claim, howsoever arising out of, or relating to negligence by the Supplier, the Supplier's Personnel, or by any person employed or otherwise engaged by the Supplier, in connection with the performance of the Call-down Contract;
  - II.2. Any claim, howsoever arising, by the Supplier's Personnel or any person employed or otherwise engaged by the Supplier, in connection with their performance under this Call-down Contract.
- III. The Supplier will ensure that such insurance arrangements as are made in respect of the Supplier's Personnel, or any person employed or otherwise engaged by the Supplier are reasonable and prudent in all circumstances, including in respect of death, injury or disablement, and emergency medical expenses.
- IV. The costs of any insurance specifically taken out by the Supplier to support the performance of this Call-down Contract in relation to Duty of Care may be included as part of the management costs of the project and must be separately identified in all financial reporting relating to the project.
- V. Where FCDO is providing any specific security arrangements for Suppliers in relation to the Call-down Contract, these will be detailed in the Terms of Reference.

# 8. Limitation of Liability

8.1 The Supplier's limit of liability shall be as provided for in Clause 35.2 of Section 2 (Standard Terms and Conditions).

# 9. Monitoring of Call-down Contract Performance

9.1 The Supplier shall comply with the performance monitoring conditions set out in Annex A (ToR).

### 10. Commercial Caveats

- 10.1 The following commercial caveats shall apply:
  - Fees will only be paid for productive days or whilst travelling at FCDO's request.
  - FCDO will not pay for a day of rest following travel, either Overseas or in the UK.
  - FCDO will only pay for security services which have been mutually agreed in advance and at cost.





- Rented accommodation should be used whenever possible and in particular for Long Term visits.
- Hotel accommodation should be compliant with the expenses policy and justified on the basis of Value for Money, with costs kept to a minimum.
- Receipts must be retained for all expenses.
- As detailed elsewhere in the tender documents, FCDO will only pay for expenses e.g. travel, subsistence and accommodation at actual cost within the pre-agreed policy.

# 11. Intellectual Property Rights

### Clause 25 of Section 2 shall be deleted and replaced by the following provisions

- 11.1 Save as expressly granted elsewhere under this Call-down Contract:
- 11.1.1 FCDO shall not acquire any right, title or interest in or to the Intellectual Property Rights of the Supplier or its licensors, namely:
  - (a) the Supplier Background IPR;
  - (b) the Third Party IPR; and
  - (c) Project Specific IPRs.
- 11.1.2 The Supplier shall not acquire any right, title or interest in or to the Intellectual Property Rights of FCDO or its licensors, including the:
  - (a) FCDO Background IPR;
  - (b) FCDO Data; and
  - (d) Programme Name and any rights and interests in it at all times.
- 11.2 Where either Party acquires, by operation of Law, title to Intellectual Property Rights that is inconsistent with the allocation of title set out in Clause 25.1, it shall assign in writing such Intellectual Property Rights as it has acquired to the other Party on the request of the other Party (whenever made).
- 11.3 Neither party shall have any right to use any of the other Party's names, logos or trade marks on any of its products or services without the other Party's prior written consent.
- 11.4 Any Project Specific IPRs created under this Contract shall be owned by the Supplier. FCDO grants the Supplier a licence to use any FCDO Background IPR for the purpose of fulfilling its obligations under this Contract during its Term. The Supplier grants to FCDO a perpetual, irrevocable, non-exclusive, assignable, royalty-free licence to use, sub-license and/or commercially exploit any Project Specific IPRs.
- 11.5 The Supplier hereby grants to FCDO and shall procure that any relevant third party licensor shall grant to FCDO a perpetual, irrevocable, non-exclusive, assignable, royalty-free licence to use, sub-license and/or commercially exploit any Supplier Background IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are embedded in or which are an integral part of the Project Specific IPR Items.
- 11.6 The Supplier shall promptly notify FCDO if it reasonably believes that it will be unable to grant or procure the grant of the licences set out in Clause 11.5 above and the Supplier shall





provide full details of the adverse effects this may have on FCDO's use of the Project Specific IPRs

- 11.7 The Supplier shall, during and after the Term, on written demand indemnify FCDO against all Losses incurred by, awarded against, or agreed to be paid by FCDO (whether before or after the making of the demand pursuant to the indemnity hereunder) arising from an IPR claim.
- 11.8 If an IPR claim is made or anticipated, the Supplier must at its own expense and FCDO's sole option, either:
  - 11.8.1 procure for FCDO the rights in Clause 11.5 without infringing the IPR of any Third Party; or
  - 11.8.2 replace or modify the relevant item with non-infringing substitutes with no detriment to functionality of performance of the Services

# 12. Call-down Contract Signature

12.1 If the original Form of Call-down Contract is not returned to the Contract Officer (as identified at clause 4 above) duly completed, signed and dated on behalf of the Supplier within 15 working days of the date of signature on behalf of FCDO, FCDO will be entitled, at its sole discretion, to declare this Call-down Contract void.

No payment will be made to the Supplier under this Call-down Contract until a copy of the Call-down Contract, signed on behalf of the Supplier, returned to the FCDO Contract Officer.

Signed by an authorised signatory for and on behalf of Secretary of State for Foreign, Commonwealth and Development Affairs	Name:	
	Position:	
	Signature:	
	Date:	
Signed by an authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Supplier	Name:	
]	Position:	
	Signature:	
	Date:	
		September 2020





**SECTION 2 - GENERAL CONDITIONS OF FRAMEWORK AGREEMENT** 

Foreign, Commonwealth and Development Office (FCDO)

# Framework Agreement Terms and Conditions

### **Preliminaries**

- 1. Definitions and Interpretation
- 2. Representations and Warranties
- 3. Applicable Provisions and Financial Limit

### **Term of Agreement**

4. Agreement Contract Term

### **Provision of Services**

5. Obligations of the Supplier

# **Supplier Personnel and Supply Chain Matters**

- 6. Supplier Personnel
- 7. Sub-Contractors and Exclusivity
- 8. Visibility of Subcontract Opportunities
- 9. Staff Transfer
- 10. Duty of Care
- 11. Procurement of Equipment
- 12. Use of and Responsibility for Equipment

### **Agreement Contract Governance**

- 13. Monitoring of Agreement Performance
- 14. Progress and Financial Reports
- 15. Open Book Accounting and Audit
- 16. Exit Management

### **Payment and Taxation**

- 17. Charges
- 18. VAT
- 19. Retention and Set Off
- 20. Supplier Profit
- 21. Satisfactory Performance
- 22. Payments and Invoicing Instructions
- 23. United Kingdom Income Tax and National Insurance Contributions
- 24. Tax Compliance

### **Intellectual Property, Security and Information**

- 25. Intellectual Property Rights
- 26. Security Requirements
- 27. Malicious Software
- 28. Transparency
- 29. Confidentiality
- 30. Freedom of Information
- 31. Official Secrets Act
- 32. FCDO Data
- 33. Protection of Personal Data
- 34. Publicity and Branding

# Liabilities

- 35. Limit of Liability
- 36. Indemnity
- 37. Insurance

# **Control of Agreement**

- 38. Variations
- 39. Assignment and Novation

### **Default and Termination**

- 40. FCDO Remedies for Default
- 41. Financial Distress (only applicable to Call Downs Contracts with an annual value of £5 Million)
- 42. Force Majeure
- 43. Termination without Default of the Supplier
- 44. Termination with Default of the Supplier
- 45. Partial Termination, Suspension and Partial Suspension
- 46. Consequences of Expiry or Termination

# Miscellaneous and Governing Law

- 47. Dispute Resolution Procedure48. Prevention of Fraud and Bribery
- 49. Anti-Terrorism Regulations
- 50. Safeguarding
- 51. Discrimination
- 52. Law and Jurisdiction
- 53. Environmental Requirements
- 54. Conflict of Interest
- 55. Waiver
- 56. Entire Agreement
- 57. Third Party Rights
- 58. Notices

Schedule 1	Definitions
Schedule 2	Staff Transfer

Schedule 3 Insurance Requirements

Schedule 4 Tender

Appendix A Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract Amendment Letter

Appendix B FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct

### **Preliminaries**

### 1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

- 1.1 In this Agreement, unless otherwise provided or the context otherwise requires, capitalised expressions shall have the meanings set out in Schedule 1 (Definitions) or the meaning set out in the relevant Schedule in which that capitalised expression appears.
- 1.2 If a capitalised expression does not have an interpretation in Schedule 1 (Definitions) or the relevant Schedule, it shall, in the first instance, be interpreted in accordance with the common interpretation within the relevant market sector/industry where appropriate. Otherwise, it shall be interpreted in accordance with the dictionary meaning.
- 1.3 The interpretation and construction of the Agreement shall be subject to the following provisions:
  - 1.3.1 clause headings shall not affect the interpretation or construction of the Agreement;
  - 1.3.2 a reference to Law includes a reference to that Law as amended, consolidated or re-enacted from time to time;
  - 1.3.3 references to a "person" includes a natural person and a corporate or unincorporated body;
  - 1.3.4 words in the singular shall include the plural and vice versa;
  - 1.3.5 references to "representations" shall be construed as references to present facts, to "warranties" as references to present and future facts and to "undertakings" as references to obligations under this Agreement;
  - 1.3.6 words "including", "other", "in particular", "for example" and similar words shall not limit the generality of the preceding words and shall be construed as if they were immediately followed by the words "without limitation";
  - 1.3.7 a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders; and
  - 1.3.8 where the context allows, references to Clauses are to clauses in this Agreement and references to Sections are the sections of this Agreement.
- 1.4 Except as expressly provided elsewhere in this Agreement, and subject to Clause 1.5, in the event of and only to the extent of any conflict between each Section of this Agreement, the conflict shall be resolved in accordance with the following order of precedence:
  - 1.4.1 Section 1 (Form of Agreement);
  - 1.4.2 Section 4 (Special Conditions);
  - 1.4.3 Section 3 (Terms of Reference);
  - 1.4.4 Section 2 (Standard Terms and Conditions (except Schedule 4 (Tender));
  - 1.4.5 Section 5 (Schedule of Prices); and
  - 1.4.6 Schedule 4 (Tender).

The terms and conditions of any Call Down Contract shall take precedence over the terms and conditions of this Framework Agreement in which event the applicable condition(s) shall apply solely to the Call Down Contract in question and shall not be an amendment to this Framework Agreement for the purpose of future Call Down Contracts.

- 1.5 Where Schedule 4 (Tender) contain provisions which are more favourable to FCDO in relation to (the rest of) this Agreement, such provisions of the Tender shall prevail. FCDO shall in its absolute and sole discretion determine whether any provision in the Tender is more favourable in this context.
- 1.6 In entering into this Agreement FCDO is acting as part of the Crown.
- 2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES
- 2.1 The Supplier represents and warrants that:

- 2.1.1 it is validly incorporated, organised and subsisting in accordance with the Laws of its place of incorporation;
- 2.1.2 it has full capacity and authority to enter into and to perform this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract;
- 2.1.3 this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract is executed by its duly authorised representative;
- 2.1.4 it has all necessary consents and regulatory approvals, including in the country of performance, to enter into this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract;
- 2.1.5 there are no actions, suits or proceedings or regulatory investigations before any court or administrative body or arbitration tribunal pending or, to its knowledge, threatened against it or any of its Affiliates that might affect its ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract;
- 2.1.6 its execution, delivery and performance of its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract will not constitute a breach of any Law or obligation applicable to it and will not cause or result in a default under any agreement by which it is bound;
- 2.1.7 its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract constitute its legal, valid and binding obligations, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms subject to applicable bankruptcy, reorganisation, insolvency, moratorium or similar Laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject, as to enforceability, to equitable principles of general application (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding in equity or law);
- 2.1.8 all written statements and representations in any written submissions made by the Supplier as part of the procurement process, including without limitation its response to the standard selection questionnaire and invitation to tender (if applicable), its Tender and any other documents submitted remain true and accurate except to the extent that such statements and representations have been superseded or varied by this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract or to the extent that the Supplier has otherwise disclosed to FCDO in writing prior to the date of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract;
- 2.1.9 it has notified FCDO in writing of any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance and any litigation in which it is involved that is in connection with any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance;
- 2.1.10 it has all necessary rights in and to the Licensed Software, the Third Party IPRs, the Supplier Background IPRs and any other materials made available by the Supplier (and/or any Sub- Contractor) to FCDO which are necessary for the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract and/or the receipt of the Services by FCDO;
- 2.1.11 the Charges set out in Section 5 (Schedule of Prices) is/will be a true and accurate reflection of the costs and the Projected Profit Margin and the Supplier does not have any other internal financial model in relation to the Services inconsistent with the Charges;
- 2.1.12 it is not subject to any Agreement and/or any Call Down Contractual obligation, compliance with which is likely to have a material adverse effect on its ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract;
- 2.1.13 no proceedings or other steps have been taken and not discharged (nor, to the best of its knowledge, are threatened) for the winding up of the Supplier or for its dissolution or for the appointment of a receiver, administrative receiver, liquidator, manager, administrator or similar officer in relation to any of the Supplier's assets or revenue
- The representations and warranties set out in Clause 2.1 shall be deemed to be repeated by the Supplier on the Commencement Date (if later than the date of signature of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract) by reference to the facts then existing.
- 2.3 The representations and warranties set out in this Clause 2 shall be construed as a separate representation and warranty and shall not be limited or restricted by reference to, or inference from, the terms of any other representation, warranty or any other undertaking in this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.
- 2.4 If at any time the Supplier becomes aware that a representation or warranty given by it under Clause 2.1 has been breached, is untrue or is misleading, it shall immediately notify FCDO of the relevant occurrence in sufficient detail to enable FCDO to make an accurate assessment of the situation.
- 2.5 the Supplier System and assets used in the performance of the Services will be:
  - 2.5.1 free of all encumbrances, any exceptions must be agreed in writing with FCDO; and
  - 2.5.2 Euro Compliant.

- 2.6 The Supplier shall at all times comply with Law in carrying out its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.
- 2.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the fact that any provision within this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract is expressed as a warranty shall not preclude any right of termination which FCDO may have in respect of breach of that provision by the Supplier.
- 2.8 Except as expressly stated in this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, all warranties and conditions whether express or implied by statute, common law or otherwise are hereby excluded to the extent permitted by Law.

### 3. APPLICABLE PROVISION AND FINANCIAL LIMIT

Each Call Down Contract shall be subject to a Financial Limit. The Financial Limit shall be set out in Section 4 – Appendix A of the Call Down Contract. The components which comprise the Financial Limit are set out in Section 4 – Appendix A Annex B of the Call Down Contract. No expenditure on a Call Down Contract may be incurred in excess of the Financial Limit which applies to that Call Down Contract and no virements between components shown in Section 4 – Appendix A Annex B of the Call Down Contract are permitted without the prior written authority of the FCDO Contract Officer.

# **Term of Agreement**

### 4. AGREEMENT CONTRACT TERM

- 4.1 The duration of this Agreement Term.
- 4.2 Where FCDO has specified an Extension Period in the Section 4 (Special Conditions), FCDO may extend this Agreement for the Extension Period by providing written notice to the Supplier before the end of the Initial Period. The minimum period for the written notice shall be as specified in Section 4 (Special Conditions).

### **Provision of Services**

### 5. OBLIGATIONS OF THE SUPPLIER

- 5.1 The Supplier shall perform all its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract with all necessary skill, diligence, efficiency and economy to satisfy generally accepted professional standards expected from experts and in accordance with FCDO's Supply Partner Code of Conduct (Appendix B).
- 5.2 If the Supplier is a joint venture or an unincorporated consortium then each of the joint venture or consortium partners shall bear joint and several liability where liability may arise.
- 5.3 In performing its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, neither the Supplier, nor any of its Affiliates, shall embarrass FCDO or otherwise bring FCDO into disrepute by engaging in any act or omission which is reasonably likely to diminish the trust that the public places in FCDO, regardless of whether or not such act or omission is related to the Supplier's obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.
- 5.4 The Supplier shall gather, collate, and provide such information and cooperation as FCDO may reasonably request for the purposes of ascertaining the Supplier's compliance with its obligations under this Framework Agreement and/or Call Down Contract.
- 5.5 The Supplier shall ensure that the Services:
  - 5.5.1 comply in all respects with the description of Services in Section 3 (Terms of Reference) or elsewhere in this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract; and
  - 5.5.2 are supplied in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract and the Tender.
- 5.6 The Supplier shall perform its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract in accordance with:
  - 5.6.1 all applicable Law;
  - 5.6.2 Good Industry Practice;
  - 5.6.3 any policies provided by FCDO; and

- 5.6.4 the Supplier's own established procedures and practices to the extent they do not conflict with the requirements of Clauses 5.6.1 to 5.6.3.
- 5.7 An obligation on the Supplier to do, or to refrain from doing, any act or thing shall include an obligation upon the Supplier to procure that its Supplier Personnel also do, or refrain from doing, such act or thing.

# **Supplier Personnel and Supply Chain Matters**

### 6. SUPPLIER PERSONNEL

- The Supplier shall not remove or replace any Key Personnel on any Call Down Contract (including when carrying out its obligations under Clause 16 (Exit Management) unless:
  - 6.1.1 requested to do so by FCDO;
  - 6.1.2 the person concerned resigns, retires or dies or is on maternity or long-term sick leave;
  - 6.1.3 the person's employment or contractual arrangement with the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor is terminated by the employer for material breach of Call Down Contract; or
  - 6.1.4 the Supplier obtains Approval (such Approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).
- 6.2 At the commencement of each Call Down Contract, the Supplier shall:
  - 6.2.1 provide a list of the names of all Supplier Personnel requiring admission to FCDO Sites, specifying the capacity in which they require admission and giving such other particulars as FCDO may reasonably require;
  - 6.2.2 ensure that all Supplier Personnel:
    - (a) are appropriately qualified, trained and experienced to provide the Services with all reasonable skill, care and diligence;
    - (b) are vetted in accordance with Good Industry Practice and in compliance with the Staff Vetting Procedure;
    - (c) shall be subject to pre-employment checks that include, as a minimum, employment history for the last three years, identity checks, unspent criminal convictions and right to work (including nationality and immigration status);
    - (d) obey all lawful instructions and reasonable directions of FCDO (including, if so required by FCDO, the ICT Policy) and provide the Services to the reasonable satisfaction of FCDO; and
    - (e) comply with:
      - (i) all reasonable requirements of FCDO concerning conduct at FCDO Sites, including any security requirements;
      - (ii) any FCDO policies, provided to the Supplier or Supplier Personnel from time to time
  - 6.2.3 subject to Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer), retain overall control of the Supplier Personnel at all times so that the Supplier Personnel shall not be deemed to be employees, agents or contractors of FCDO;
  - 6.2.4 be liable at all times for all acts or omissions of Supplier Personnel, so that any act or omission of a member of any Supplier Personnel which results in a Default under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract shall be a Default by the Supplier;
  - 6.2.5 use all reasonable endeavours to minimise the number of changes in Supplier Personnel;
  - 6.2.6 subject to Clause 6.1, replace (temporarily or permanently, as appropriate) any Supplier Personnel as soon as practicable if any Supplier Personnel have been removed or are unavailable for any reason whatsoever;
  - 6.2.7 bear the programme familiarisation and other costs associated with any replacement of any Supplier Personnel; and
  - 6.2.8 procure that the Supplier Personnel shall vacate FCDO Sites immediately upon the Expiry Date.
- 6.3 If FCDO reasonably believes that any of the Supplier Personnel are unsuitable to undertake work in respect of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, it may:

- 6.3.1 refuse admission to the relevant person(s) to FCDO Sites and/or
- 6.3.2 direct the Supplier to end the involvement in the provision of the Services of the relevant person(s).
- 6.3.3 require the Supplier to replace the relevant person(s) without direct or indirect charge to FCDO and the Supplier shall fully indemnify and hold FCDO harmless against any claims of any kind that may arise with regard to the replacement of such Supplier Personnel.

### 7. SUB-AGREEMENT AND/OR ANY CALL DOWN CONTRACTORS AND EXCLUSIVITY

- 7.1 FCDO has consented to the appointment of the Sub-Contractors set out in Section 4 (Special Conditions).
- 7.2 The Supplier shall exercise due skill and care in the selection of any Sub-Contractors to ensure that the Supplier is able to:
  - 7.2.1 manage any Sub-Contracts in accordance with Good Industry Practice;
  - 7.2.2 comply with its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract in the provision of the Services; and
  - 7.2.3 assign, novate or otherwise transfer to FCDO or any Replacement Supplier any of its rights and/or obligations under each Sub- Contract that relates exclusively to this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.
- 7.3 Prior to sub-contacting any of its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, the Supplier shall both act in accordance with Clause 8 below and notify FCDO and provide FCDO with:
  - 7.3.1 the proposed Sub- Contractor's name, registered office and company registration number;
  - 7.3.2 the scope of any Services to be provided by the proposed Sub-Contractor; and
  - 7.3.3 where the proposed Sub-Contractor is an Affiliate of the Supplier, evidence that demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of FCDO that the proposed Sub-Contract has been agreed on "arm's-length" terms.
- 7.4 If requested by FCDO within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of the Supplier's notice issued pursuant to Clause 7.3, the Supplier shall also provide:
  - 7.4.1 a copy of the proposed Sub-Contract; and
  - 7.4.2 any further information reasonably requested by FCDO.
- 7.5 FCDO may, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of the Supplier's notice issued pursuant to Clause 7.3 (or, if later, receipt of any further information requested pursuant to Clause 7.4), object to the appointment of the relevant Sub-Contractor if they consider that:
  - 7.5.1 the appointment of a proposed Sub-Contractor may prejudice the provision of the Services or may be contrary to the interests of FCDO under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract;
  - 7.5.2 the proposed Sub-Contractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reliable goods and or reasonable services to its other customers; and/or
  - 7.5.3 the proposed Sub-Contractor employs unfit persons,

in which case, the Supplier shall not proceed with the proposed appointment.

- 7.6 If FCDO has not notified the Supplier that it objects to the proposed Sub-Contractor's appointment by the later of ten (10) Working Days of receipt of:
  - 7.6.1 the Supplier's notice issued pursuant to Clause 7.3; or
  - 7.6.2 any further information requested by FCDO pursuant to Clause7.4,

the Supplier may proceed with the proposed appointment.

- 7.7 The Supplier shall ensure that all Sub-Contracts contain provisions:
  - 7.7.1 requiring the Sub-Contractor to comply with the FCDO's Supply Partner Code of Conduct (Appendix B) at all times;
  - 7.7.2 requiring the Supplier to pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to the Sub-Contractor within a specified period not exceeding thirty (30) days from the receipt of a valid invoice;
  - 7.7.3 requiring that any invoices submitted by a Sub-Contractor shall be considered and verified by the Supplier in a timely fashion and that undue delay in doing so shall not be sufficient justification for failing to regard an invoice as valid and undisputed;
  - 7.7.4 conferring a right to FCDO to publish the Supplier's compliance with its obligation to pay undisputed invoices to the Sub-Contractor within the specified payment period;
  - 7.7.5 giving the Supplier a right to terminate the Sub-Contract if the Sub- Contractor fails to comply in the performance of the Sub-Contract with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour law; and
  - 7.7.6 requiring the Sub-Contractor to include in any Sub-Contract which it in turn awards suitable provisions to impose, as between the parties to that Sub-Contract, requirements to the same effect as those required by this Clause 7.7.

### 7.8 The Supplier shall:

- 7.8.1 pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to a Sub-Contractor within thirty (30) days from the receipt of a valid invoice;
- 7.8.2 include within the Performance Monitoring Reports required under Clause 13.3 a summary of its compliance with this Clause 7.8.1, such data to be certified each quarter by a director of the Supplier as being accurate and not misleading;
- 7.8.3 not include in any Sub-Contract any provision the effect of which would be to limit or restrict the ability of the Sub-Contractor to contract directly with FCDO, a Replacement Supplier, or with any other organisation and Sub-Contractors shall be free to assert their rights independently regarding Contractual exclusivity.
- 7.8.4 where Sub-Contracting has been Approved by FCDO, promptly provide FCDO with written confirmation from each Sub-Contractor identified within Section 4 of the Contract that they accept provisions set out at Clauses 50.1 to 50.7, which shall be included in all Supplier Sub-Contracts.

## 8. VISIBILITY OF SUBCONTRACT OPPORTUNITIES

- 8.1 The Supplier shall:
  - 8.1.1 subject to Clause 8.3, advertise on Contracts Finder all subcontract opportunities for Goods and/or Services and/or Works above a minimum threshold of £25,000 arising from or in connection with each in-scope Call Down Contract during the Term of that Call Down Contract;
  - 8.1.2 within 90 days of awarding a Sub-Contract to a Sub-Contractor, update the notice on Contracts Finder with details of the successful Sub-Contractor;
  - 8.1.3 monitor the number, type and value of the Sub-Contract opportunities placed on Contracts Finder advertised and awarded in its supply chain during the Term;
  - 8.1.4 provide reports on the information at clause 8.1.3 to FCDO in the format and frequency as reasonably specified by FCDO; and
  - 8.1.5 promote Contracts Finder to its suppliers and encourage those organisations to register on Contracts Finder.
- 8.2 Each advert referred to at Clause 8.1 above shall provide a full and detailed description of the Sub-Contract opportunity with each of the mandatory fields being completed on Contracts Finder by the Supplier.
- 8.3 The obligation at Clause 8.1 shall only apply in respect of Sub-Contract opportunities arising after the Commencement Date.
- 8.4 Notwithstanding Clause 8.1, FCDO may by giving its Approval, agree that a Sub-Contract opportunity is not required to be advertised on Contracts Finder.

### 9. STAFF TRANSFER

9.1 The Parties agree that:

- 9.1.1 where the commencement of the provision of the Services or any part of the Services results in one or more Relevant Transfers, Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) shall apply as follows:
  - (a) where the Relevant Transfer involves the transfer of Transferring FCDO Employees, Part A of Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) shall apply;
  - (b) where the Relevant Transfer involves the transfer of Transferring Former Supplier Employees, Part B of Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) shall apply;
  - (c) where the Relevant Transfer involves the transfer of Transferring FCDO Employees and Transferring Former Supplier Employees, Parts A and B of Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) shall apply; and
  - (d) Part C of Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) shall not apply.
- 9.1.2 where commencement of the provision of the Services or a part of the Services does not result in a Relevant Transfer, Part C of Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) shall apply and Parts A and B of Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) shall not apply; and
- 9.1.3 Part D of Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) shall apply on the expiry or termination of the Services or any part of the Services;
- 9.2 The Supplier shall both during and after the Term indemnify FCDO against all Employee Liabilities that may arise as a result of any claims brought against FCDO by any person where such claim arises from any act or omission of the Supplier or any Supplier Personnel.

### 10. DUTY OF CARE

- The Supplier owes a duty of care to the Supplier Personnel and is responsible for the health, safety, security of life and property and general wellbeing of such persons and their property and this includes where the Supplier Personnel carry out the Services.
- 10.2 The Supplier warrants that it has and will throughout the duration of the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract:
  - 10.2.1 carry out the appropriate risk assessment with regard to its delivery of the Services;
  - 10.2.2 provide the Supplier Personnel with adequate information, instruction, training and supervision;
  - 10.2.3 have appropriate emergency procedures in place to enable their provision of the Services so as to prevent damage to the Supplier Personnel's health, safety, security of life and property and general wellbeing.
- 10.3 The provision of information of any kind whatsoever by FCDO to the Supplier shall not in any respect relieve the Supplier from responsibility for its obligations under this Clause 10. The positive evaluation of the Supplier's proposal for the provision of the Services and the award of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract is not an endorsement by FCDO of any arrangements which the Supplier has made for the health, safety, security of life and property and wellbeing of the Supplier Personnel in relation to the provision of the Services.
- 10.4 The Supplier acknowledges that the FCDO accepts no responsibility for the health, safety, security of life and property and general wellbeing of the Supplier Personnel with regard to the Supplier Personnel carrying out the Services under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.
- 10.5 The Supplier will ensure that such insurance arrangements as are made to cover the Supplier Personnel, or any person employed or otherwise engaged by the Supplier, and pursuant to the Suppliers duty of care as referred to in this Clause 10, are reasonable and prudent in all circumstances, including in respect of death, injury or disablement, and emergency medical expenses.
- 10.6 The costs of any insurance specifically taken out by the Supplier to support the performance of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract in relation to the Supplier's duty of care may be included as part of the management costs of the project, and must be separately identified in all financial reporting relating to the project.
- 10.7 Where FCDO is providing any specific security arrangements for the Supplier or Supplier Personnel in relation to the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, these will be as detailed in the Section 3 (Terms of Reference).
- 10.8 The Supplier shall provide training on a continuing basis for all Supplier Personnel, in compliance with the Security Policy and the security plan.

### 11. PROCUREMENT OF EQUIPMENT

11.1 The Supplier shall ensure that procurement of goods and equipment shall:

- 11.1.1 be undertaken in accordance with best practice principles of openness fairness and transparency;
- achieve "Value for Money" defined as the optimum combination of whole-life cost and quality to meet requirements in a fully transparent manner and the procurement may be subject to audit by FCDO;
- 11.1.3 be carried out using strict due diligence processes that ensure the protection of FCDO's interests and reputation, with particular emphasis on anti-terrorism, anti-corruption and fraud throughout the delivery chain; and
- 11.1.4 be on the basis that the ownership of Equipment shall vest in FCDO, and shall be so marked.

#### 12. USE OF AND RESPONSIBILITY FOR EQUIPMENT

- 12.1 Equipment may only be used in providing the Services and shall be safely kept and maintained. Personal use of Equipment by the Supplier is not permitted without Approval.
- 12.2 The Supplier shall keep an up to date inventory of the Equipment its condition and location and make such inventory available to FCDO immediately on request.
- Subject to Clause 12.4 the Supplier shall be responsible for all loss or damage to Equipment other than that caused by fair wear and tear. The Supplier shall notify FCDO immediately the Supplier becomes aware of any loss of or damage to Equipment
- 12.4 Except as required by law or circumstance, the Supplier shall not insure Equipment. FCDO shall bear the risk in respect of loss or damage provided such loss or damage was not due to the Supplier's negligence and provided the Supplier obtains and pays to FCDO such proper compensation as may be due from any third party in respect of such loss or damage to the Equipment.
- 12.5 The Supplier shall obtain FCDO's instructions on the disposal of Equipment and comply with such instructions.

# **Agreement Governance**

### 13. MONITORING OF AGREEMENT PERFORMANCE

- Obligations relating to the monitoring of Agreement performance set out in Section 3 (Terms of Reference) shall apply in addition to this Clause 13. Unless a Call Down Contract otherwise specifies, this Clause 13 shall apply to each Call Down Contract.
- 13.2 Within twenty (20) Working Days of the Commencement Date the Supplier shall provide FCDO with details of how the process in respect of the monitoring and reporting of the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract will operate between the Parties and the Parties will endeavour to agree such process as soon as reasonably possible.
- 13.3 The Supplier shall provide FCDO with performance monitoring reports ("Performance Monitoring Reports") in accordance with the process and timescales agreed pursuant to Clause 13.2 above which shall contain, as a minimum, the following information:
  - 13.3.1 details of compliance with its obligations under Clause 7.8.2
  - 13.3.2 details of compliance with any additional obligations set out in Section 3 (Terms of Reference); and
  - 13.3.3 details of compliance with its obligations under Annex 1b of Section 2 (Contractual Annual Compliance Declaration); and
  - 13.3.4 such other details as FCDO may reasonably require from time to time.
- 13.4 The Parties shall attend meetings to discuss Performance Monitoring Reports ("Performance Review Meetings") on a monthly basis (unless otherwise agreed). The Performance Review Meetings will be the forum for the review by the Supplier and FCDO of the Performance Monitoring Reports. The Performance Review Meetings shall (unless otherwise agreed):
  - 13.4.1 take place within one (1) week of the Performance Monitoring Reports being issued by the Supplier;
  - 13.4.2 take place at such location and time (within normal business hours) as FCDO shall reasonably require unless otherwise agreed in advance;
  - 13.4.3 be attended by the Supplier's Contract Officer and the FCDO's Project Officer; and
  - 13.4.4 be fully minuted by the Supplier. The prepared minutes will be circulated by the Supplier to all attendees at the relevant meeting and also to the FCDO's Project Officer and any other recipients agreed at the relevant meeting. The minutes of the preceding month's Performance Review Meeting will be agreed and signed by both the Supplier's Contract Officer and the FCDO's Project Officer at each meeting.

In order to assess the level of performance of the Supplier, FCDO may undertake satisfaction surveys in respect of the Supplier's provision of the Services and FCDO shall be entitled to notify the Supplier of any aspects of their performance of the provision of the Services which the responses to the satisfaction surveys reasonably suggest are not in accordance with this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.

### 13.6 MANDATORY & DISCRETIONARY EXCLUSIONS

Notwithstanding clauses 2.1.8 and 2.2 FCDO reserve the right to reassess the grounds for exclusion and economic and financial standing included within the Supplier Selection Questionnaire during the life of the agreement. Any change in either circumstance may affect the Supplier's eligibility to remain on the framework agreement or compete in any call-off until satisfactory remedial steps are undertaken and evidenced to FCDO

# 14. PROGRESS & FINANCIAL REPORTS

14.1 Where progress and financial reports are to be submitted under the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, the Supplier shall render those reports at such time and in such form as may be specified by FCDO or where not specified by FCDO, as otherwise agreed between the Parties.

### 15. OPEN BOOK ACCOUNTING AND AUDIT

- 15.1 The Supplier shall keep and maintain for seven (7) years after the expiry of the Term (or as long a period as may be agreed between the Parties), full and accurate records and accounts of the operation of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract including the Services provided under it, any Sub-Contracts and the amounts paid by FCDO.
- 15.2 If so stated in Section 3 (Terms of Reference) or the Terms of Reference of a Call Down Contract, FCDO shall be entitled to apply the principles open book contract management set out in Procurement Policy Note 05/16 (https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0516-open-book-contact-management), or any other replacement guidance or policy issued from time to time to this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract. FCDO shall apply the appropriate tier level which, in FCDO's reasonable opinion, is commensurate with the delivery model of the Services and the Supplier shall comply with the principles etc. (as more particular described in the OBMC guidance).
- 15.3 The Supplier shall:
  - 15.3.1 keep the records and accounts referred to in Clause 15.1 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and Law; and
  - afford FCDO and/or its Auditors access to the records and accounts referred to in Clause 15.1 at the Supplier's premises and/or provide records and accounts (including copies of the Supplier's published accounts) or copies of the same, as may be required by any of the Auditors from time to time during the Term and the period specified in Clause 15.1, in order that the Auditor(s) may carry out an inspection to assess compliance by the Supplier and/or its Sub-Contractors of any of the Supplier's obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract including in order to:
    - (a) verify the accuracy of the Charges and any other amounts payable by FCDO under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract (and proposed or actual variations to them in accordance with this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract);
    - (b) verify the costs of the Supplier (including the costs of all Sub-Agreement and/or any Call Down Contractors and any third party suppliers) in connection with the provision of the Services;
    - (c) verify the Open Book Data;
    - (d) verify the Supplier's and each Sub-Contractor's compliance with the applicable Law;
    - identify or investigate an actual or suspected Prohibited Act, impropriety or accounting mistakes or any breach or threatened breach of security and in these circumstances FCDO shall have no obligation to inform the Supplier of the purpose or objective of its investigations;
    - identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractors or their ability to perform the Services;
    - (g) obtain such information as is necessary to fulfil FCDO's obligations to supply information for parliamentary, ministerial, judicial or administrative purposes including the supply of information to the Comptroller and Auditor General;
    - (h) review any books of account and the internal contract management accounts kept by the Supplier in connection with this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract;

- carry out FCDO's internal and statutory audits and to prepare, examine and/or certify FCDO's annual and interim reports and accounts;
- (j) enable the National Audit Office to carry out an examination pursuant to Section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which FCDO has used its resources;
- (k) review any records relating to the Supplier's performance of the provision of the Services and to verify that these reflect the Supplier's own internal reports and records;
- (l) verify the accuracy and completeness of any information delivered or required by this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract;
- (m) review the Supplier's quality management systems (including any quality manuals and procedures);
- (n) review the Supplier's compliance with any standards referred to in this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract or applicable to the provision of the Services;
- (o) inspect any of FCDO's assets, including FCDO's IPRs, equipment and facilities, for the purposes of ensuring that any of FCDO's assets are secure and that any register of assets is up to date; and/or
- (p) review the integrity, confidentiality and security of FCDO Data.
- 15.4 FCDO shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure that the conduct of each audit does not unreasonably disrupt the Supplier or delay the provision of the Services save insofar as the Supplier accepts and acknowledges that control over the conduct of audits carried out by the Auditor(s) is outside of the control of FCDO.
- Subject to the Supplier's rights in respect of Confidential Information, the Supplier shall on demand provide the Auditor(s) with all reasonable co-operation and assistance in:
  - 15.5.1 all reasonable information requested by FCDO within the scope of the audit;
  - 15.5.2 reasonable access to sites controlled by the Supplier and to any Supplier Equipment used in the provision of the Services; and
  - 15.5.3 access to the Supplier Personnel.
- 15.6 The Parties agree that they shall bear their own respective costs and expenses incurred in respect of compliance with their obligations under this Clause 15, unless the audit reveals a Default by the Supplier in which case the Supplier shall reimburse FCDO for the FCDO's reasonable costs incurred in relation to the audit.

# 16. EXIT MANAGEMENT

- On reasonable notice at any point during the Term, or the Term of any Call Down Contract, the Supplier shall provide to FCDO and/or its potential Replacement Suppliers (subject to the potential Replacement Suppliers entering into reasonable written confidentiality undertakings), the following material and information in order to facilitate the preparation by FCDO of any invitation to tender and/or to facilitate any potential Replacement Suppliers undertaking due diligence:
  - 16.1.1 details of the Service(s);
  - 16.1.2 a copy of the Register, updated by the Supplier up to the date of delivery of such Registers;
  - 16.1.3 an inventory of FCDO Data in the Supplier's possession or control;
  - details of any key terms of any third party contracts and licences, particularly as regards charges, termination, assignment and novation;
  - 16.1.5 a list of on-going and/or threatened disputes in relation to the provision of the Services;
  - all information relating to Transferring Supplier Employees or those who may be Transferring Supplier Employees' required to be provided by the Supplier under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract such information to include the Staffing Information as defined in Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer); and
  - 16.1.7 such other material and information as FCDO shall reasonably require,

(together, the "Exit Information").

- The Supplier acknowledges that FCDO may disclose the Supplier's Confidential Information to an actual or prospective Replacement Supplier or any third party whom FCDO is considering engaging to the extent that such disclosure is necessary in connection with such engagement (except that FCDO may not disclose any Supplier's Confidential Information which is information relating to the Supplier's or its Sub-Contractors' prices or costs).
- 16.3 if the Exit Information materially changes from the Exit Information previously provided and it could reasonably adversely affect:
  - 16.3.1 the provision of the Services; and/or
  - 16.3.2 the delivery of the exit services/exit plan; and/or
  - 16.3.3 any re-tender exercise by FCDO,

then the Supplier shall notify FCDO within a reasonable period of time and consult and shall consult with FCDO regarding such proposed material changes and provide complete updates of the Exit Information on an as-requested basis as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event within ten (10) Working Days of a request in writing from FCDO.

- 16.4 The Exit Information shall be accurate and complete in all material respects and the level of detail to be provided by the Supplier shall be such as would be reasonably necessary to enable a third party to:
  - 16.4.1 prepare an informed offer for those Services; and
  - 16.4.2 not be disadvantaged in any subsequent procurement process compared to the Supplier (if the Supplier is invited to participate).
- 16.5 The Supplier shall, within three (3) months after the Commencement Date, deliver to FCDO an Exit Plan which:
  - 16.5.1 sets out the Supplier's proposed methodology for achieving an orderly transition of the Services from the Supplier to FCDO and/or its Replacement Supplier on the expiry or termination of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract;
  - 16.5.2 complies with the requirements set out in Clause 16.7 below;
  - 16.5.3 is otherwise reasonably satisfactory to FCDO.
- 16.6 The Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Exit Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Exit Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 16.7 Unless otherwise specified by FCDO, the Exit Plan shall set out, as a minimum:
  - 16.7.1 how the Exit Information is obtained;
  - 16.7.2 the management structure to be employed during both transfer and cessation of the Services;
  - 16.7.3 the management structure to be employed whilst carrying out the activities to be performed by the Supplier as identified in the Exit Plan;
  - 16.7.4 a detailed description of both the transfer and cessation processes, including a timetable;
  - 16.7.5 how the Services will transfer to the Replacement Supplier and/or FCDO, including details of the processes, documentation, data transfer, systems migration, security and the segregation of FCDO's technology components from any technology components operated by the Supplier or its Sub-Contractors (where applicable);
  - details of Contracts (if any) which will be available for transfer to FCDO and/or the Replacement Supplier upon the Expiry

    Date together with any reasonable costs required to effect such transfer (and the Supplier agrees that all assets and

    Contracts used by the Supplier in connection with the provision of the Services will be available for such transfer);
  - 16.7.7 proposals for the training of key personnel of the Replacement Supplier in connection with the continuation of the provision of the Services following the Expiry Date charged at rates agreed between the Parties at that time;
  - 16.7.8 proposals for providing FCDO or a Replacement Supplier copies of all documentation:
    - (a) used in the provision of the Services and necessarily required for the continued use of the Replacement Services, in which the Intellectual Property Rights are owned by the Supplier; and
    - (b) relating to the use and operation of the Services;

- 16.7.9 proposals for the assignment or novation of the provision of all services, leases, maintenance agreements and support agreements utilised by the Supplier in connection with the performance of the supply of the Services;
- 16.7.10 proposals for the identification and return of all Equipment in the possession of and/or control of the Supplier or any third party (including any Sub-Contractor);
- 16.7.11 proposals for the disposal of any redundant Services and materials;
- 16.7.12 procedures to:
  - (a) deal with requests made by FCDO and/or a Replacement Supplier for Staffing Information pursuant to Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer);
  - (b) determine which Supplier Personnel are or are likely to become Transferring Supplier Employees; and
  - (c) identify or develop any measures for the purpose of the Employment Regulations envisaged in respect of Transferring Supplier Employees;
- 16.7.13 how each of the issues set out in this Clause 16 will be addressed to facilitate the transition of the Services from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or FCDO with the aim of ensuring that there is no disruption to or degradation of the Services;
- 16.7.14 proposals for the supply of any other information or assistance reasonably required by FCDO or a Replacement Supplier in order to effect an orderly handover of the provision of the Services.

# **PAYMENT AND TAXATION**

# 17. Charges

- 17.1 In consideration of the Supplier carrying out its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, including the provision of the Services, FCDO shall pay the undisputed Charges in accordance with the pricing and payment profile set out in Section 5 (Schedule of Prices) and the invoicing procedure set out in Clause 22.
- 17.2 If FCDO fails to pay any undisputed Charges properly invoiced under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, the Supplier shall have the right to charge interest on the overdue amount at the applicable rate under the Late Payment of Commercial Debts (Interest) Act 1998, accruing on a daily basis from the due date up to the date of actual payment, whether before or after judgment.

### 18. VAT

- 18.1 The Charges are stated exclusive of VAT, which shall be added at the prevailing rate as applicable and paid by FCDO following delivery of a Valid Invoice.
- The Supplier shall indemnify FCDO on a continuing basis against any liability, including any interest, penalties or costs incurred, which is levied, demanded or assessed on FCDO at any time (whether before or after the making of a demand pursuant to the indemnity hereunder) in respect of the Supplier's failure to account for or to pay any VAT relating to payments made to the Supplier under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract. Any amounts due shall be paid in cleared funds by the Supplier to FCDO not less than five (5) Working Days before the date upon which the tax or other liability is payable by FCDO.

### 19. RETENTION AND SET OFF

- 19.1 FCDO may retain or set off any amount owed to it by the Supplier against any amount due to the Supplier under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract or under any other agreement between the Supplier and FCDO.
- 19.2 If FCDO wishes to exercise its right pursuant to Clause 19.1 it shall give at least 21 days' notice of its intention to do so, setting out the reasons for retaining or setting off the relevant Charges.
- 19.3 The Supplier shall make any payments due to FCDO without any deduction whether by way of set-off, counterclaim, discount, abatement or otherwise unless the Supplier has obtained a sealed court order requiring an amount equal to such deduction to be paid by FCDO to the Supplier

### 20. SUPPLIER PROFIT

On completion of each Call Down Contract Year (or on a six-monthly basis if requested by FCDO giving reasonable written notice), and for any Variation, the Supplier is required to send a written report (the "Actual Profit Margin Report") in an overall format

- determined by FCDO but to include an updated cost pro-forma template, setting out the Actual Profit Margin including any change to the Projected Profit Margin.
- Where the Actual Profit Margin Report identifies that the Supplier has exceeded the Projected Profit Margin over the period set out in the Actual Profit Margin Report ("the **Exceeded Amount**"), the Parties shall agree within a reasonable period of time following receipt by FCDO of the Actual Profit Margin Report how the Exceeded Amount should be apportioned. Where the Parties are unable to agree FCDO shall be entitled to require the Supplier to do any of the following:
  - 20.2.1 pay FCDO an amount equal to the difference between the Projected Profit Margin and the Exceeded Amounted; or
  - 20.2.2 redirect an amount equal to the difference between the Projected Profit Margin and the Exceeded Amounted back in to the programme being delivered as part of the Services; or
  - 20.2.3 adjust the Charges.

#### 21. SATISFACTORY PERFORMANCE

- 21.1 Payments made pursuant to Clause 17.1 are subject to the satisfactory performance by the Supplier of its obligations under the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract as determined by the FCDO Project Officer in addition to verification by the FCDO Project Officer that all prior payments made to the Supplier under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract were properly due.
- 21.2 If for any reason the Services are not provided in accordance with this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, or FCDO is dissatisfied with the performance of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, FCDO, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies howsoever arising, shall be entitled to withhold payment of the applicable Charges for the Services that were not so provided until such time as the applicable Services are provided in accordance with this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.
- 21.3 Should FCDO determine after paying for a particular part of the Services that this has not been provided in accordance with this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, FCDO may recover, or withhold from further payments, an amount not exceeding the applicable Charges paid for that part of the Service until the unsatisfactory part of the Services is remedied to FCDO' satisfaction.

### 22. PAYMENTS & INVOICING INSTRUCTIONS

- 22.1 Subject to FCDO being satisfied that the Supplier is or has been carrying out their duties, obligations and responsibilities under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, the applicable Charges shall be paid within 30 days of receipt of an undisputed Valid Invoice and payment shall be made in sterling in the UK or any other currency in any other country as determined from FCDO from time to time.
- 22.2 Expenses (if any) arising in foreign currency shall be reimbursed at the exchange rate stated in OANDA (www.oanda.com) on the Friday immediately preceding the date on which the purchase was made or services acquired by the Supplier or, if this took place on a Friday, at the rate so stated on that day.
- 22.3 Unless otherwise expressly provided in Section 4 (Special Conditions) or Section 5 (Schedule of Prices), invoices should be submitted electronically monthly in arrears to the Accounts Payable Section, FCDO Financial Management Group e-invoicing@FCDO.gov.uk, and in accordance with this Clause 22.
- When the Call Down Contract provides that payments shall be made on a 'Milestone Payment Basis', invoice(s) shall be submitted for the amount(s) indicated in Annex B and payments will be made on satisfactory performance of the services, at the payment points defined as per the schedule of payments. At each payment point set criteria will be defined as part of the payments. Payment will be made if the criteria are met to the satisfaction of FCDO.
  - 22.4.1 When the relevant milestone is achieved in its final form by the Supplier or following completion of the Services, as the case may be, the Supplier shall submit the associated invoice(s), indicating both the amount or amounts due at the time and cumulatively.
  - 22.4.2 Payments pursuant to clause 22.4 are subject to the satisfaction of the Project Officer in relation to the performance by the Supplier of its obligations under the Call Down Contract and to verification by the Project Officer that all prior payments made to the Supplier under this Call Down Contract were properly due.
- 22.5 FCDO shall unless otherwise expressly provided in Section 4 (Special Conditions) make payments due by direct credit through the UK Bank Clearing Systems (BACS). For an invoice to be valid, it must contain:
  - 22.5.1 details of the bank account to which payments are to be made (i.e. name and address of bank, sort code, account name and number).

- 22.5.2 the date of the invoice:
- 22.5.3 a unique invoice number;
- 22.5.4 the period(s) to which the relevant charge(s) relate;
- 22.5.5 the correct reference for this Agreement and the purchase order to which it relates;
- 22.5.6 a contact name and telephone number of a responsible person in the supplier's finance department;
- 22.5.7 a detailed breakdown of the Services and the appropriate Charges and supported by any other documentation required by FCDO to substantiate the invoice.
- 22.6 All Valid Invoices should correspond with the budget lines identified in Section 5 (Schedule of Prices) of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.
- 22.7 FCDO may request proof of purchase in respect of any item and shall be entitled to refuse to meet a claim if this cannot be provided.
- Where an invoice is not a Valid Invoice it may be rejected by FCDO and in any event shall be liable to query and delay in payment. FCDO reserves the right to not pay any amount due in respect of any invoice received by FCDO more than 90 days after the day of the Supplier becoming entitled to invoice for the payment to which it relates.

#### 23. UNITED KINGDOM INCOME TAX AND NATIONAL INSURANCE CONTRIBUTIONS

- Where the Supplier or any Supplier Personnel are liable to be taxed in the UK or to pay national insurance contributions in respect of consideration received under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, the Supplier shall:
  - 23.1.1 at all times comply with the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 and all other statutes and regulations relating to income tax, and the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 and all other statutes and regulations relating to national insurance contributions, in respect of that consideration;
  - 23.1.2 indemnify FCDO against any income tax, national insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made in connection with the provision of the Services by the Supplier or any Supplier Personnel.

### 24. TAX COMPLIANCE

- 24.1 If, at any point during the Term, an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Supplier shall:
  - 24.1.1 notify FCDO in writing of such fact within 5 Working Days of its occurrence;
  - 24.1.2 promptly provide to FCDO:
    - (a) details of the steps which the Supplier is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and to prevent the same from recurring, together with any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
    - (b) such other information in relation to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance as FCDO may reasonably require.

# **Intellectual Property, Security and Information**

# 25. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS

- 25.1 Save as expressly granted elsewhere under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract:
  - 25.1.1 FCDO shall not acquire any right, title or interest in or to the Intellectual Property Rights of the Supplier or its licensors, namely:
    - (a) the Supplier Background IPR; and
    - (b) the Third Party IPR.
  - 25.1.2 the Supplier shall not acquire any right, title or interest in or to the Intellectual Property Rights of FCDO or its licensors, including the:
    - (a) FCDO Background IPR;

- (b) FCDO Data:
- (c) Project Specific IPRs; and
- (d) Programme Name and any rights and interests in it at all times.
- 25.2 Where either Party acquires, by operation of Law, title to Intellectual Property Rights that is inconsistent with the allocation of title set out in Clause25.1, it shall assign in writing such Intellectual Property Rights as it has acquired to the other Party on the request of the other Party (whenever made).
- 25.3 Neither Party shall have any right to use any of the other Party's names, logos or trade marks on any of its products or services without the other Party's prior written consent.
- Any Project Specific IPRs created under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract shall be owned by FCDO. FCDO grants the Supplier a licence to use any FCDO Background IPR and Project Specific IPRs for the purpose of fulfilling its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract during its Term.
- Subject to Clause 25.7, to the extent that it is necessary to enable FCDO to obtain the full benefits of ownership of the Project Specific IPRs, the Supplier hereby grants to FCDO and shall procure that any relevant third party licensor shall grant to FCDO a perpetual, irrevocable, non-exclusive, assignable, royalty-free licence to use, sub-license and/or commercially exploit any Supplier Background IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are embedded in or which are an integral part of the Project Specific IPR Items.
- 25.6 The Supplier shall promptly notify FCDO if it is reasonably believes that it will be unable to grant or procure the grant of the licences set out in Clause 25.5 above and the Supplier shall provide full details of the adverse effect this may have on FCDO's use of the Project Specific IPRs.
- 25.7 Where the Supplier is unable to comply with Clause 25.5, the Supplier shall refrain from embedding or integrating any Supplier Background IPRs and/or Third Party IPRs with the Project Specific IPRs in such a way that could affect FCDO obtaining full benefit of the ownership of those Project Specific IPRs, except where FCDO has provided express written Approval to do so.
- 25.8 The Supplier shall, during and after the Term, on written demand, indemnify FCDO against all Losses incurred by, awarded against, or agreed to be paid by FCDO (whether before or after the making of the demand pursuant to the indemnity hereunder) arising from an IPR Claim.
- 25.9 If an IPR Claim is made or anticipated, the Supplier must at its own expense and FCDO's sole option, either:
  - 25.9.1 procure for FCDO the rights in Clause 25.5 without infringing the IPR of any third party; or
  - 25.9.2 replace or modify the relevant item with non-infringing substitutes with no detriment to functionality of performance of the Services.

# 26. SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that the Supplier Personnel comply, with the Security Policy and any security plan requested by FCDO, and the Supplier shall ensure that the security plan produced by the Supplier fully complies with the Security Policy.
- 26.2 The Supplier shall ensure that it keeps up to date with the latest version of the Security Policy.
- 26.3 If the Supplier believes that a change to the Security Policy will have a material and unavoidable cost implication to the Services it may submit a variation in accordance with Clause 38. In doing so, the Supplier must support its request by providing evidence of the cause of any increased costs and the steps that it has taken to mitigate those costs. Any change to the Charges shall then be agreed in discussion with the FCDO Contract Officer.
- 26.4 Until and/or unless a change to the Charges is agreed by FCDO pursuant to Clause 26.3 the Supplier shall continue to perform the Services in accordance with its obligations and for the Charges applicable prior to any change request.

### 27. MALICIOUS SOFTWARE

- The Supplier shall, as an enduring obligation throughout the Term, use the latest versions of anti-virus definitions available from an industry accepted anti-virus software vendor to check for and delete Malicious Software from the ICT Environment.
- 27.2 Notwithstanding Clause 27.1 if Malicious Software is found, the Parties shall co-operate to reduce the effect of the Malicious Software and, particularly if Malicious Software causes loss of operational efficiency or loss or corruption of FCDO Data, assist each other to mitigate any losses and to restore the Services to their desired operating efficiency.

- Any cost arising out of the actions of the Parties taken in compliance with the provisions of Clause 27.2 shall be borne by the Parties as follows:
  - 27.3.1 by the Supplier where the Malicious Software originates from the Supplier Software, the Third Party Software or the FCDO Data (whilst the FCDO Data was under the control of the Supplier); and
  - 27.3.2 by FCDO if the Malicious Software originates from the FCDO Software or the FCDO Data (whilst FCDO Data was under the control of FCDO).

### 28. TRANSPARENCY

- 28.1 The Parties acknowledge that, except for any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of Clause 30 (Freedom of Information), the content of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract is not confidential information. FCDO shall be responsible for determining in its absolute discretion whether any of the content of the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA.
- 28.2 Notwithstanding any other term of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, the Supplier hereby gives their consent for FCDO to publish the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract in its entirety, including from time to time agreed changes to the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, to the general public.
- 28.3 FCDO may consult with the supplier to inform its decision regarding any exemptions with regard to FOIA but FCDO shall have the final decision in its absolute discretion.
- 28.4 The Supplier shall assist and cooperate with FCDO to enable FCDO to publish this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.
- 28.5 The Supplier acknowledges that FCDO endorses/supports the requirements of the IATI standard and shall assist and cooperate with FCDO, to enable the Supplier to understand the different elements of IATI implementation and to comply with the different data, policy and technical considerations that need to be taken into account.
- 28.6 The Supplier shall:
  - 28.6.1 publish information data to the IATI standard, that relates to a specific activity in a single, common, electronic format for the transparent, accurate, timely and comprehensive publishing of data, on all activities in the delivery chain, in the delivery of development cooperation and humanitarian aid; and
  - 28.6.2 provide all necessary assistance as reasonably requested by FCDO to enable FCDO to respond to the IATI requirements.
- 28.7 The Supplier shall maintain an up-to-date and accurate record of named downstream delivery partners in receipt of FCDO funds and/or FCDO funded inventory or assets. This record should demonstrate how funds flow from initial source to end beneficiaries. This record should be made available to FCDO upon written request and within the time set out in the request. This record should be updated by the Supplier;
  - 28.7.1 as required in the terms of reference;
  - 28.7.2 annually;
  - 28.7.3 when there are material changes in the delivery chain; and
  - 28.7.4 as part of the project completion process.

### 29. CONFIDENTIALITY

- 29.1 Except to the extent set out in this Clause 29 or where disclosure is expressly permitted elsewhere in this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, each Party shall:
  - 29.1.1 treat the other Party's Confidential Information as confidential and safeguard it accordingly;
  - 29.1.2 not disclose the other Party's Confidential Information to any other person without the owner's prior written consent.
- 29.2 Clause 29.1 shall not apply to the extent that:
  - 29.2.1 such disclosure is a requirement of Law applicable to the Party making the disclosure, including any requirements for disclosure under the FOIA, the Environmental Information Regulations and associated codes of practice pursuant to Clause 30 (Freedom of Information);

- 29.2.2 such information was in the possession of the Party making the disclosure without obligation of confidentiality prior to its disclosure by the information owner;
- 29.2.3 such information was obtained from a third party without obligation of confidentiality;
- 29.2.4 such information was already in the public domain at the time of disclosure otherwise than by a breach of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract; or
- 29.2.5 it is independently developed without access to the other Party's Confidential Information.
- 29.3 The Supplier may only disclose FCDO's Confidential Information to the Supplier Personnel who are directly involved in the provision of the Services and who need to know the information, and shall ensure that such Supplier Personnel are aware of and shall comply with these obligations as to confidentiality.
- 29.4 The Supplier shall not, and shall procure that the Supplier Personnel do not, use any of FCDO's Confidential Information received otherwise than for the purposes of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.
- 29.5 At the written request of FCDO, the Supplier shall procure that those members of the Supplier Personnel referred to in Clause 29.3, respectively sign a confidentiality undertaking prior to commencing any work in accordance with this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.
- 29.6 Nothing in this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract shall prevent FCDO from disclosing the Supplier's Confidential Information:
  - 29.6.1 on a confidential basis to any Central Government Body for any proper purpose of FCDO or of the relevant Central Government Body;
  - 29.6.2 to Parliament and Parliamentary Committees or if required by any Parliamentary reporting requirement;
  - 29.6.3 to the extent that FCDO (acting reasonably) deems disclosure necessary or appropriate in the course of carrying out its public functions;
  - 29.6.4 on a confidential basis to a professional adviser, consultant, supplier or other person engaged by any of the entities described in Clause 29.6.1 (including any benchmarking organisation) for any purpose relating to or connected with this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract;
  - 29.6.5 on a confidential basis for the purpose of the exercise of its rights under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, including the Audit Rights, its step-in rights pursuant to Clause 15 (Open Book Accounting and Audit), its rights to appoint an advisor pursuant to Clause 47 (Dispute Resolution) and any rights set out in Clause 16 (Exit Management);
  - 29.6.6 on a confidential basis to a proposed Successor Body in connection with any assignment, novation or disposal of any of its rights, obligations or liabilities under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract; or
  - 29.6.7 for the purpose of the examination and certification of FCDO's accounts,

and for the purposes of the foregoing, references to disclosure on a confidential basis shall mean disclosure subject to a confidentiality agreement or arrangement containing terms no less stringent than those placed on FCDO under this Clause 29.

29.7 Nothing in this Clause 29 shall prevent either party from using any techniques, ideas or know-how gained during the performance of the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract in the course of its normal business to the extent that this use does not result in a disclosure of the other party's Confidential Information or an infringement of IPR.

### 30. FREEDOM OF INFORMATION

- 30.1 The Supplier acknowledges that FCDO is subject to the requirements of the FOIA, the Environmental Information Regulations and associated codes of practice and shall assist and cooperate with FCDO to enable FCDO to comply with its Information disclosure obligations.
- 30.2 The Supplier shall and shall ensure that its Sub-Contractors shall:
  - 30.2.1 transfer to FCDO all Requests for Information that it receives as soon as practicable and in any event within two (2) Working Days of receiving a Request for Information;

- 30.2.2 provide FCDO with a copy of all Information in its possession, or power in the form that FCDO requires within five (5) Working Days (or such other period as FCDO may specify) of FCDO's request; and
- 30.2.3 provide all necessary assistance as reasonably requested by FCDO to enable FCDO to respond to the Request for Information within the time for compliance set out in section 10 of the FOIA or regulation 5 of the Environmental Information Regulations.
- 30.3 FCDO shall be responsible for determining in its absolute discretion and notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract or any other agreement whether the Commercially Sensitive Information and/or any other Information is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, the Environmental Information Regulations and associated codes of practice.
- 30.4 In no event shall the Supplier respond directly to a Request for Information unless expressly authorised to do so by FCDO.
- 30.5 The Supplier acknowledges that FCDO may, acting in accordance with any code of practice issued pursuant to Section 45 of FOIA ("the Code"), be obliged under the FOIA, or the Environmental Information Regulations to disclose information concerning the Supplier or the Services:
  - 30.5.1 in certain circumstances without consulting the Supplier;
  - 30.5.2 following consultation with the Supplier and having taken their views into account;
  - 30.5.3 provided always that where Clause 30.5.1 applies FCDO shall, in accordance with any recommendations of the Code, take reasonable steps, where appropriate, to give the Supplier advanced notice, or failing that, to draw the disclosure to the Supplier's attention after any such disclosure.
- The Supplier shall ensure that all Information is retained for disclosure in accordance with Clauses 30.7 and 30.8 and shall permit FCDO to inspect such records as requested by FCDO from time to time.
- 30.7 The Supplier shall, during this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract and for a period of at least seven years following the expiry or termination of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, retain and maintain all Information:
  - 30.7.1 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and Law;
  - 30.7.2 in chronological order;
  - 30.7.3 in a form that is capable of audit;
  - 30.7.4 at its own expense.
- 30.8 Wherever practical, original Information shall be retained and maintained in hard copy form.

### 31. OFFICIAL SECRETS ACT

The Supplier shall, and shall ensure that the Supplier Personnel shall, comply with any relevant obligations arising under the Official Secrets Acts 1911 to 1989.

# 32. FCDO DATA

- 32.1 The Supplier shall not delete or remove any proprietary notices contained within or relating to FCDO Data.
- The Supplier shall not store, copy, disclose, or use FCDO Data except as necessary for the performance by the Supplier of its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract or as otherwise expressly authorised in writing by FCDO.
- 32.3 To the extent that FCDO Data is held and/or processed by the Supplier, the Supplier shall supply that FCDO Data to FCDO as requested by FCDO in the format(s) specified by FCDO.
- 32.4 Upon receipt or creation by the Supplier of any FCDO Data and during any collection, processing, storage and transmission by the Supplier of any FCDO Data, the Supplier shall take responsibility for preserving the integrity of FCDO Data and preventing the corruption or loss of FCDO Data.
- 32.5 The Supplier shall perform secure back-ups of all FCDO Data and shall ensure that up-to-date back-ups are stored off-site in accordance with the Security Policy. The Supplier shall ensure that such back-ups are available to FCDO at all times upon request, with delivery times as specified by FCDO.

- 32.6 The Supplier shall ensure that the system on which the Supplier holds any FCDO Data, including back-up data, is a secure system that complies with the Security Policy.
- 32.7 If FCDO Data is corrupted, lost or sufficiently degraded as a result of the Supplier's Default so as to be unusable, FCDO may:
  - 32.7.1 require the Supplier (at the Supplier's expense) to restore or procure the restoration of FCDO Data to the extent and in accordance with the Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery Provisions specified in the Security Policy and the Supplier shall do so as soon as practicable but not later than three days following a written request from FCDO; and/or
  - 32.7.2 itself restore or procure the restoration of FCDO Data, and shall be repaid by the Supplier any reasonable expenses incurred in doing so to the extent and in accordance with the requirements specified in the Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery provisions specified in the Security Policy.
- 32.8 If at any time the Supplier suspects or has reason to believe that FCDO Data has or may become corrupted, lost or sufficiently degraded in any way for any reason, then the Supplier shall notify FCDO immediately and inform FCDO of the remedial action the Supplier proposes to take.
- 32.9 The Supplier shall obtain and maintain certification under the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme.

### 33. PROTECTION OF PERSONAL DATA

The Parties acknowledge that the factual activity carried out by each of them in relation to their obligations under this Framework Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract will determine the status of each Party under the Data Protection Legislation. A Party may act as "Joint Controller" or a "Controller" or a "Processor" of certain Personal Data under this Contract. The Parties shall detail the envisaged status in Appendix 1 of the Terms of Reference (at Section 4 – Appendix A Annex A of the Call Down contract) and update it where appropriate.

### 33.2 Where a Party is Processing on behalf of the other Party who is the Controller

- 33.2.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, FCDO is the Controller and the Supplier is the Processor unless otherwise specified in Appendix 1 of the Terms of Reference (at Section 4 Appendix A Annex A of the Call Down contract). The only processing that the Processor is authorised to do is listed in Appendix 1 of the Terms of Reference by the Controller and may not be determined by the Processor.
- 33.2.2 The Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if it considers that any of Controller's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 33.2.3 The Processor shall provide all reasonable assistance to the Controller in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of the Controller, include:
  - (a) a systematic description of the envisaged processing operations and the purpose of the processing;
  - (b) an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the processing operations in relation to the services.
  - (c) an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
  - (d) the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 33.2.4 The Processor shall, in relation to any Personal Data processed in connection with its obligations under this Agreement:
  - (a) process that Personal Data only in accordance with the Appendix 1 referred to in Clause 33.2.1, unless the Processor is required to do otherwise by Law. If it is so required the Processor shall promptly notify the Controller before processing the Personal Data unless prohibited by Law;
  - (b) ensure that it has in place Protective Measures, which are appropriate to protect against a Data Loss Event, which the Controller may reasonably reject (but failure to reject shall not amount to approval by the Controller of the adequacy of the Protective Measures) having taken account of the:
    - a. nature of the data to be protected;
    - b. harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
    - c. state of technological development; and

- d. cost of implementing any measures;
- (c) ensure that:
  - I. the Processor Personnel do not process Personal Data except in accordance with this Agreement (and in particular Appendix 1 referred to in Clause 33.2.1);
  - II. it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Processor Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
    - a. are aware of and comply with the Processor's duties under this clause;
    - b. are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Processor or any Sub-processor;
    - c. are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third Party unless directed in writing to do so by the Controller or as otherwise permitted by this Agreement; and
    - d. have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data; and
- (d) not transfer Personal Data outside of the EU unless the prior written consent of the Controller has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
  - a. the Controller or the Processor has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with GDPR Article 46 or LED Article 37) as determined by the Controller;
  - b. the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
  - the Processor complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist the Controller in meeting its obligations); and
  - d. the Processor complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the Controller with respect to the processing of the Personal Data;
- (e) At the written direction of the Controller, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to the Controller on termination of the Agreement unless the Processor is required by Law to retain the Personal Data.
- 33.2.5 Subject to clause 33.2.6, the Processor shall notify the Controller without due delay and in any event within 48 hours if it:
  - a. receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
  - b. receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
  - receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
  - d. receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data processed under this Agreement;
  - e. receives a request from any third Party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
  - f. becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 33.2.6 Taking into account the nature of the processing, the Processor shall provide the Controller with full assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request made under clause 33.2.5 (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by the Controller) including by promptly providing:
  - a. the Controller with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
  - b. such assistance as is reasonably requested by the Controller to enable the Controller to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;

- c. the Controller, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
- d. assistance as requested by the Controller following any Data Loss Event;
- e. assistance as requested by the Controller with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by the Controller with the Information Commissioner's Office.
- 33.2.7 The Processor shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this clause. This requirement does not apply where the Processor employs fewer than 250 staff, unless:
  - a. the Controller determines that the processing is not occasional;
  - the Controller determines the processing includes special categories of data as referred to in Article 9(1) of the GDPR or Personal Data relating to criminal convictions and offences referred to in Article 10 of the GDPR;
     and
  - the Controller determines that the processing is likely to result in a risk to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects.
- 33.2.8 Where the Supplier is the Processor it shall allow for audits of its Data Processing activity by the FCDO or its FCDO's designated auditor.
- 33.2.9 Each party shall designate its own Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
- 33.2.10 Before allowing any Sub-processor to process any Personal Data related to this Agreement, the Processor must:
  - a. notify the Controller in writing of the intended Sub-processor and processing;
  - b. obtain the written consent of the Controller;
  - enter into a written agreement with the Sub-processor which give effect to the terms set out in this clause
     33.2 such that they apply to the Sub-processor; and
  - d. provide the Controller with such information regarding the Sub-processor as the Controller may reasonably require.
- 33.2.11 The Processor shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any Sub-processor
- 33.2.12 The Controller may, at any time on not less than 30 Working Days' notice, revise this clause by replacing it with any applicable Controller to Processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to this Agreement
- 33.2.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. FCDO may on not less than 30 Working Days' notice to the Processor amend this agreement to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.

### 33.3 Where the Parties both Control Personal Data Independently

- 33.3.1 With respect to Personal Data which a Party acts as Controller but which is not under the Joint Control (because the Parties determine the means and purposes of processing Personal Data independently of each other) each Party undertakes to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Controller and with this Clause 33.3.
- 33.3.2 Taking into account the state of the art, the costs of implementation and the nature, scope, context and purposes of processing as well as the risk of varying likelihood and severity for the rights and freedoms of natural persons, each Party shall, with respect to its processing of Personal Data as independent Controller, implement and maintain appropriate technical and organisational measures to ensure a level of security appropriate to that risk, including, as appropriate, the measures referred to in Article 33(1)(a), (b), (c) and (d) of the GDPR, and the measures shall, at a minimum, comply with the requirements of the Data Protection Legislation, including Article 32 of the GDPR.
- 33.3.3 Each Party shall promptly (and without undue delay) notify the other Party if in relation to any Personal Data processed by it as independent Controller in the performance of its obligations or the exercise of its rights under this Legal Services Contract if:

- (a) it receives a complaint, notice or communication which relates to either Party's actual or alleged non-compliance with the Data Protection Legislation; or
- (b) it becomes aware of a Personal Data Breach;

and shall provide the other Party with such assistance and cooperation as is reasonably requested by the other Party in order to address and resolve the complaint, notice, communication or Personal Data Breach.

- 33.3.4 In respect of any losses, cost claims or expenses incurred by either Party as a result of a Personal Data Breach (the "Claim Losses"): the Party responsible for the relevant breach shall be responsible for the Claim Losses.
- 33.3.5 The Parties agree to erase Personal Data from any computers, storage devices and storage media that are to be retained as soon as practicable after it has ceased to be appropriate for them to retain such Personal Data under applicable Data Protection Law Legislation and their privacy policy (save to the extent and for the limited period) that such information needs to be retained by the a Party for statutory compliance the purposes of complying with Law or as otherwise required by this Contract), and taking all further actions as may be necessary or desirable to ensure its compliance with Data Protection Law Legislation and its privacy policy

### 33.4 Where the Parties both Controllers of Personal Data Jointly

33.4.1 Where the Parties jointly determine the purposes of means of processing Personal Data in accordance with GDPR Article 26, the Parties shall identify the applicable Personal Data under Joint Control in Appendix 1 and the Parties shall enter into a Joint Controller Agreement based on the terms outlined in Appendix 2 in replacement of Clause 33.2-33.3 which shall not apply for any such the Personal Data under Joint Control.

### 34. PUBLICITY AND BRANDING

- 34.1 The Supplier shall not:
  - 34.1.1 make any press announcements or publicise this Contract or its contents in any way; or
  - 34.1.2 use FCDO's name or brand (including the 'UK aid logo') in any promotion, marketing, communications or announcement of orders;
    - without the prior written consent of the FCDO.
- 34.2 Where and to the extent that FCDO has provided consent pursuant to Clause 34.1, then the Supplier:
  - 34.2.1 shall collaborate with FCDO and proactively look for ways to build support for development and raise awareness of FCDO's funding.
  - 34.2.2 shall explicitly acknowledge FCDO's funding, in written and verbal communications about activities related to the funding, to the public or third parties, including in announcements, and through use, where appropriate, of FCDO's "UK aid from the British people" logo ('UK aid logo') in accordance with FCDO standards for use of the UK aid logo, unless otherwise agreed in advance by FCDO and in all cases subject to security and safety considerations of the Supplier.
  - 34.2.3 shall provide a visibility statement of how and when they or Sub-Contractors will acknowledge funding from FCDO and where they will use the UK aid logo. The Supplier shall include reference to this in its progress reports and annual reviews.
  - 34.2.4 may use the UK aid logo in conjunction with other donor logos, and where the number of donors to a programme or project is such as to make co-branding impractical, acknowledgement of funding from FCDO shall be equal to that of other co-donors making contributions of equivalent amounts to the programme or project.

### Liabilities

# 35. LIMIT OF LIABILITY

- 35.1 In relation to each Call Down Contract, neither Party limits its liability for:
  - 35.1.1 death or personal injury caused by its negligence, or that of its employees, agents or Sub-contractor (as applicable);
  - 35.1.2 fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation by it or its employees;
  - 35.1.3 breach of any obligation as to title implied by section 12 of the Sale of Goods Act 1979 or section 2 of the Supply of Goods and Services Act 1982; or

- 35.1.4 any liability to the extent it cannot be limited or excluded by Law.
- 35.2 Subject to Clause 35.1, the Supplier's total aggregate liability in relation to each Call Down Contract in respect of all Losses (whether in tort contract or otherwise) incurred by FCDO under or in connection with the Call Down Contract as a result of Defaults by the Supplier shall not exceed the Call Down Contract Financial Limit unless a different amount has been stated in Appendix A (Call Down Contract) in which case that amount shall apply.
- 35.3 Subject to Clause 35.1, FCDO's total aggregate liability in relation to each Call Down Contract in respect of all Losses (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) shall not exceed one hundred thousand pounds (£100,000).
- 35.4 Subject to Clause 35.1 neither Party be liable to the other for any:
  - 35.4.1 loss of profits, turnover, savings business opportunities, revenue or damage to goodwill (in each case whether direct or indirect); and/or
  - 35.4.2 indirect, special or consequential loss or damage of any nature and howsoever caused, even if the losses were reasonably foreseeable or the Party has been advised of the possibility of such losses occurring.
- 35.5 Subject to Clause 35.2, and notwithstanding Clause 35.4, the Supplier acknowledges that FCDO may, amongst other things, recover from the Supplier the following losses incurred by FCDO to the extent that they arise as a result of a Default by the Supplier:
  - 35.5.1 any additional operational and/or administrative costs and expenses incurred by FCDO, including costs relating to time spent by or on behalf of FCDO in dealing with the consequences of the Default;
  - 35.5.2 any wasted expenditure or charges;
  - 35.5.3 the additional cost of procuring Replacement Services for the remainder of the Term, which shall include any incremental costs associated with such Replacement Services above those which would have been payable under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract;
  - 35.5.4 any compensation or interest paid to a third party by FCDO; and
  - 35.5.5 any fine, penalty or costs incurred by FCDO pursuant to Law.

# 36. INDEMNITY

- 36.1 Subject to Clauses 35.1 to 35.5 (inclusive), the Supplier shall indemnify FCDO in respect of any Losses howsoever arising out of or in consequence of negligent acts or omissions by the Supplier or the Supplier Personnel or any claims made against FCDO by third parties in respect thereof and in relation to this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.
- The Supplier shall not be responsible for any injury, loss, damage, cost or expense if and to the extent that it is caused by the negligence or wilful misconduct of FCDO or FCDO's employees, or by breach by FCDO of its obligations under the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.

### 37. INSURANCE

- The Supplier shall effect and maintain insurances in relation to the performance of its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract in accordance with Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements).
- 37.2 The Supplier shall ensure that its Sub-Contractors shall effect and maintain insurances (where appropriate) in relation to the performance of their obligations under any Sub-Contracts appropriate to Services being provided.
- 37.3 The terms of any insurance or the amount of cover shall not relieve the Supplier of any liabilities arising under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.

# **Control of Agreement**

# 38. VARIATIONS

Either Party may request a variation to this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract provided that such variation does not amount to a material change of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract within the meaning of the Regulations and the Law. Such a change once implemented is hereinafter called a "Variation".

- A Party may request a Variation at any time by sending the request in writing to the relevant Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract Officer. The request shall contain sufficient information setting out:
  - 38.2.1 the extent of the proposed Variation and any additional cost that may be incurred; and
  - 38.2.2 a formal, technical and commercial justification.
- In the event that the Parties are unable to agree a change to the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract that may be included in a request of a Variation or response to as a consequence thereof FCDO may:
  - 38.3.1 agree to continue to perform its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract without the Variation; or
  - 38.3.2 terminate this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract with immediate effect, except where the Supplier has already fulfilled part or all of the provision of the Services in accordance with this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract or where the Supplier can show evidence of substantial work being carried out to provide the Services under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, and in such a case the Parties shall attempt to agree upon a resolution to the matter. Where a resolution cannot be reached, the matter shall be dealt with under the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 38.4 If the Parties agree the Variation, the Variation shall be effected upon both Parties signing the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract Amendment Letter (Appendix A) and the Supplier shall implement such Variation and be bound by the same provisions so far as is applicable, as though such Variation was stated in this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract. FCDO shall not be liable for any costs for any additional activity or otherwise undertaken by the Supplier where the Parties have not agreed in writing in an executed Contract Amendment Letter in accordance with this Clause 38 for such costs to be incurred or for the additional activity to be undertaken. The Supplier shall promptly return on request by FCDO, any monies which FCDO may have paid the Supplier in respect of activities or payments which have not been authorised by FCDO in accordance with this Clause 38.

### 39. ASSIGNMENT AND NOVATION

- The Supplier shall not assign, novate or otherwise dispose of or create any trust in relation to any or all of its rights, obligations or liabilities under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract without Approval.
- 39.2 Subject to Clause 39.1, the Supplier may assign to a third party ("the Assignee") the right to receive payment of the Charges or any part thereof due to the Supplier under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract (including any interest to which FCDO is liable under the Late Payments of Commercial Debts (Interest) Act 1998). Any assignment under this Clause 39.2 shall be subject to:
  - 39.2.1 deduction of any sums in respect of which FCDO exercises its right of recovery under Clause 19 (Retention and Set Off);
  - 39.2.2 all related rights of FCDO under the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract in relation to the recovery of sums due but unpaid; and
  - 39.2.3 FCDO receiving notification under both Clauses 39.3 and 39.4.
- 39.3 In the event that the Supplier assigns the right to receive the Charges under Clause 39.2, the Supplier shall notify FCDO in writing of the assignment and the date upon which the assignment becomes effective.
- 39.4 The Supplier shall notify FCDO of the assignee's contact information and bank account details to which FCDO shall make payment.

### **Default and Termination**

### 40. FCDO REMEDIES FOR DEFAULT

### 40.1 Remedies

- 40.1.1 Without prejudice to any other right or remedy of FCDO howsoever arising if the Supplier commits any Default of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract then FCDO may (whether or not any part of the Services have been provided) do any of the following:
  - (a) at FCDO's option, give the Supplier the opportunity (at the Supplier's expense) to remedy the Default together with any damage resulting from such Default (where such Default is capable of remedy) or to supply Replacement Services and carry out any other necessary work to ensure that the terms of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract are fulfilled, in accordance with the FCDO 's instructions;
  - (b) carry out, at the Supplier's expense, any work necessary to make the provision of the Services comply with this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract;

- (c) if the Default is a material Default that is capable of remedy (and for these purposes a material Default may be a single material Default or a number of Defaults or repeated Defaults whether of the same or different obligations and regardless of whether such Defaults are remedied which taken together constitute a material Default):
  - (i) instruct the Supplier to comply with the Rectification Plan Process;
  - (ii) suspend this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract (whereupon the relevant provisions of Clause 45 (Partial Termination, Suspension and Partial Suspension) shall apply) and step-in to itself supply or procure a third party to supply (in whole or in part) the Services;
  - (iii) without terminating or suspending the whole of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, terminate or suspend this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract in respect of part of the provision of the Services only (whereupon the relevant provisions of Clause 45 (Partial Termination, Suspension and Partial Suspension) shall apply) and step-in to itself supply or procure a third party to supply (in whole or in part) such part of the Services.
- 40.1.2 Where FCDO exercises any of its step-in rights under Clauses 40.1.1 (c) (ii) or 40.1.1 (c) (iii), FCDO shall have the right to charge the Supplier for and the Supplier shall on demand pay any costs reasonably incurred by FCDO (including any reasonable administration costs) in respect of the supply of any part of the Services by FCDO or a third party and provided that FCDO uses its reasonable endeavours to mitigate any additional expenditure in obtaining Replacement Services.

### 40.2 Rectification Plan Process

- 40.2.1 Where FCDO has instructed the Supplier to comply with the Rectification Plan Process pursuant to 40.1.1 (c) (i):
  - (a) the Supplier shall submit a draft Rectification Plan to FCDO for it to review as soon as possible and in any event within 10 (ten) Working Days (or such other period as may be agreed between the Parties) from the date of FCDO's instructions. The Supplier shall submit a draft Rectification Plan even if the Supplier disputes that it is responsible for the Default giving rise to the FCDO's request for a draft Rectification Plan.
  - (b) the draft Rectification Plan shall set out:
    - (i) full details of the Default that has occurred, including a root cause analysis;
    - (ii) the actual or anticipated effect of the Default; and
    - the steps which the Supplier proposes to take to rectify the Default (if applicable) and to prevent such Default from recurring, including timescales for such steps and for the rectification of the Default (where applicable).
- 40.2.2 The Supplier shall promptly provide to the FCDO any further documentation that the FCDO requires to assess the Supplier's root cause analysis. If the Parties do not agree on the root cause set out in the draft Rectification Plan, either Party may refer the matter to be determined by an expert in accordance with Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 40.2.3 FCDO may reject the draft Rectification Plan by notice to the Supplier if, acting reasonably, it considers that the draft Rectification Plan is inadequate, for example because the draft Rectification Plan:
  - (a) is insufficiently detailed to be capable of proper evaluation;
  - (b) will take too long to complete;
  - (c) will not prevent reoccurrence of the Default; and/or
  - (d) will rectify the Default but in a manner which is unacceptable to FCDO.
- 40.2.4 FCDO shall notify the Supplier whether it consents to the draft Rectification Plan as soon as reasonably practicable. If FCDO rejects the draft Rectification Plan, FCDO shall give reasons for its decision and the Supplier shall take the reasons into account in the preparation of a revised Rectification Plan. The Supplier shall submit the revised draft of the Rectification Plan to FCDO for review within five (5) Working Days (or such other period as agreed between the Parties) of the FCDO's notice rejecting the first draft.
- 40.2.5 If FCDO consents to the Rectification Plan, the Supplier shall immediately start work on the actions set out in the Rectification Plan.

### 41. FINANCIAL DISTRESS

- The Supplier acknowledges and agrees that the financial stability and solvency of the Supplier and its key Sub-Contractors is critical to the successful delivery of the Services and that any deterioration or potential deterioration of their financial position may have an adverse effect on the performance of the Contract The Supplier shall monitor its own financial standing and that of its key Sub-Contractors on a regular basis throughout the term using a Financial Monitoring Plan and shall report on this to FCDO.
- 41.2 The Financial Monitoring Plan shall be designed by the Supplier to ensure that FCDO has an early and clear warning indicator of any financial distress of the Supplier and key Sub-Contractors which may affect the Services; such design to be proportionate for the circumstances; taking into account the nature of the Services and the identity of the suppliers.
- 41.3 Except where FCDO has agreed otherwise, the Supplier shall within four (4) weeks of the Commencement Date, prepare and submit to the Project Officer for Approval by FCDO, a Financial Monitoring Plan which shall set out the Supplier's proposals for the monitoring and reporting of its financial stability, and the financial stability of its key Sub-Contractors to FCDO on a regular basis throughout the Term.
- 41.4 The Financial Monitoring Plan may include (but shall not be limited to):
  - 41.4.1 A summary of the Supplier's and key Sub-Contractors' financial positions at the date of submission of the Financial Distress Plan and on a regular basis thereafter to FCDO (including credit ratings, financial ratios, details of current liabilities, value of marketable securities, cash in hand and bank, account receivables etc.);
  - 41.4.2 An objective means of measuring the Supplier and key Sub-Contractor's financial standing on a regular basis throughout the Term against historical financial standing to show trend (including use of credit ratings, financial ratios and/or other financial indicators);
  - 41.4.3 The Supplier's proposals for reporting financial standing to FCDO (including the template reporting forms which the Supplier intends to use);
  - 41.4.4 The frequency of monitoring and reporting activity;
  - 41.4.5 Provision of reporting lines for the supply chain to notify FCDO of incidents of non-payment of valid and undisputed invoices;
  - 41.4.6 Any other provisions which in the reasonable opinion of the Supplier may be required by FCDO to assess current financial standing of the Supplier and key Sub-Contractors and which enable quick and easy assessment of any movement in financial standing.
- 41.5 The Supplier shall make any reasonable amendments to the Financial Monitoring Plan as may be requested by FCDO and shall resubmit it for Approval. If Approved by FCDO, the Supplier shall promptly implement the Financial Monitoring Plan throughout the Term.
- In addition to its obligations under the Financial Monitoring Plan, the Supplier shall promptly notify FCDO in writing if any of the following "Financial Distress Events" occurs in respect of the Supplier or a key Sub-Contractor:
  - 41.6.1 there is a material deterioration of its financial standing;
  - 41.6.2 the appointment of an administrator or receiver;
  - 41.6.3 late filing of statutory accounts with Companies House;
  - 41.6.4 it issues a profits warning or other similar public announcement about a deterioration in its finances or prospects;
  - 41.6.5 it is being publicly investigated for improper financial accounting and reporting, fraud or any other financial impropriety;
  - 41.6.6 it commits a material breach of covenant to its lenders;
  - 41.6.7 a key Sub-Contractor not being paid any sums properly due under a specified invoice that is not subject to a genuine dispute;
  - 41.6.8 it is subject to any claims, litigation, investigations, actions or decisions in respect of financial indebtedness.
- 41.7 In the event of a Financial Distress Event occurring, then the Supplier shall and shall procure that any affected key Sub-Contractor shall, as soon as reasonably practicable review the effect of the Financial Distress Event on the continued performance of the Services under this Contract and provide a report to FCDO. Where FCDO reasonably believes that the Financial Distress Event is likely to adversely impact on the performance of the Services, the Supplier shall submit to FCDO for Approval a Financial Distress Service

- Continuity Plan as soon as is reasonably practicable and shall provide any further financial information as FCDO may reasonably require to assess financial standing and risks.
- 41.8 If FCDO acting reasonably considers that the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is insufficient to remedy the effects of the Financial Distress Event on the Service, then it may require the Supplier (and/or key Sub-Contractor) to redraft and resubmit an improved and updated plan or may require the issue to be escalated via the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 41.9 If FCDO Approves the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, then the Supplier shall execute and continue to review the plan (with submissions to FCDO for Approval where it is updated).
- 41.10 Where the Parties agree that the Financial Distress Event no longer adversely affects the delivery of the Services, the Supplier shall be relieved of its obligations in respect of the current Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan.
- 41.11 FCDO shall be entitled to terminate this Contract for material Default if:
  - 41.11.1 The Supplier fails to notify FCDO of a Financial Distress Event in accordance with Clause 41.6;
  - 41.11.2 FCDO and the Supplier fail to agree a Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan or any updates to a plan within a reasonable timescale (taking into account the effects of the Financial Distress Event on the Services);
  - 41.11.3 The Supplier fails to comply with the terms of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan or any updates to the plan.

### 42. FORCE MAJEURE

- Subject to the remainder of this Clause 42, a Party may claim relief under this Clause 42 from liability for failure to meet its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract for as long as and only to the extent that the performance of those obligations is directly affected by a Force Majeure Event. Any failure or delay by the Supplier in performing its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract which results from a failure or delay by an agent, Sub-Contractor or supplier shall be regarded as due to a Force Majeure Event only if that agent, Sub-Contractor or supplier is itself impeded by a Force Majeure Event from complying with an obligation to the Supplier.
- 42.2 The Affected Party shall as soon as reasonably practicable issue a Force Majeure Notice, which shall include details of the Force Majeure Event, its effect on the obligations of the Affected Party and any action the Affected Party proposes to take to mitigate its effect.
- 42.3 If the Supplier is the Affected Party, it shall not be entitled to claim relief under this Clause 42 to the extent that consequences of the relevant Force Majeure Event:
  - 42.3.1 are capable of being mitigated by any of the provision of any Services but the Supplier has failed to do so; and/or
  - 42.3.2 should have been foreseen and prevented or avoided by a prudent provider of services similar to the Services, operating to the standards required by this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.
- Subject to FCDO's right to terminate set out in Clause 42.5, the Parties shall at all times following the occurrence of a Force Majeure Event and during its subsistence use their respective reasonable endeavours to prevent and mitigate the effects of the Force Majeure Event. Where the Supplier is the Affected Party, it shall take all steps in accordance with Good Industry Practice to overcome or minimise the consequences of the Force Majeure Event.
- Where FCDO receives a Force Majeure Notice, from the date of receipt of the Force Majeure Notice, FCDO may, at its sole discretion, either suspend this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract for a period of up to six (6) months ("the Suspension Period") or terminate this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract forthwith.
- 42.6 The Affected Party shall notify the other Party as soon as practicable after the Force Majeure Event ceases or no longer causes the Affected Party to be unable to comply with its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.
- 42.7 Relief from liability for the Affected Party under this Clause 42 shall end as soon as the Force Majeure Event no longer causes the Affected Party to be unable to comply with its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract and shall not be dependent on the serving of notice under Clause 42.6.
- 42.8 If by the end of the Suspension Period the Parties have not agreed a further period of suspension or re-instatement of the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract shall terminate automatically.

# 43. TERMINATION WITHOUT DEFAULT OF THE SUPPLIER

43.1 FCDO may, at its sole discretion, terminate this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, at any time by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier giving at least thirty (30) Working Days written notice (unless stated differently in Section 4 (Special Conditions)).

### 44. TERMINATION WITH DEFAULT OF THE SUPPLIER

- 44.1 FCDO may terminate this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract for material Default by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier where:
  - 44.1.1 any representation or warranty given by the Supplier pursuant to Clause 2 (Representations and Warranties) is materially untrue or misleading, and the Supplier fails to provide details of proposed mitigating factors which in the reasonable opinion of FCDO are acceptable;
  - 44.1.2 FCDO expressly reserves the right to terminate this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract for material Default;
  - 44.1.3 the Supplier commits any material Default of the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract which is not, in the reasonable opinion of FCDO, capable of remedy; and/or
  - 44.1.4 the Supplier commits a Default, including a material Default, which in the opinion of FCDO is remediable but has not remedied such Default to the satisfaction of FCDO in accordance with the Rectification Plan Process.
- For the purpose of Clause 44.1, a material Default may be a single material Default or a number of Defaults or repeated Defaults (whether of the same or different obligations and regardless of whether such Defaults are remedied) which taken together constitute a material Default.
- 44.3 FCDO may, without prejudice to its other rights, including but not limited to the right to claim for Losses incurred, issue a Termination Notice where:
  - 44.3.1 the Supplier or any Supplier Personnel, either directly or through their servants or agents or Sub-Contractors breaches any of their obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract; or
  - 44.3.2 the Supplier, Supplier Personnel, servants, agents or Sub-Contractors, or any person acting on their behalf has committed an offence under the Bribery Act 2010 or the Terrorism Act 2000 in breach of Clauses 35 or 36 of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract; or
  - 44.3.3 FCDO has the right to terminate under Clause 38.3.2; or
  - 44.3.4 the Supplier is an individual or a partnership and at any time:
    - (a) becomes bankrupt; or
    - (b) is the subject of a receiving order or administration order; or
    - (c) makes any composition or arrangement with or for the benefit of the Supplier's creditors; or
    - (d) makes any conveyance or assignment for the benefit of the Supplier's creditors; or
    - (e) the warranty given by the supplier pursuant to Clause 24 (Tax Compliance) is materially untrue; or
    - (f) the Supplier commits a material breach of its obligation to notify FCDO of any Occasion of Tax Non Compliance as required by Clause 24 (Tax Compliance); or
    - (g) the Supplier fails to provide details of proposed mitigating factors which in the reasonable opinion of FCDO, are acceptable; or
  - 44.3.5 the Supplier is a company and:
    - (a) an order is made or a resolution is passed for the winding up of the Supplier; or
    - (b) a receiver or administrator is appointed in respect of the whole or any part of the undertaking of the Supplier; or
  - 44.3.6 the Supplier is a partnership or a company and there is a Change of Control.
  - 44.3.7 there is an occurrence of any of the statutory provisos contained in Regulation 73(1)(a)-(c) of the Regulations.

Where this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract is terminated in accordance with this Clause 44, the Supplier shall without prejudice to FCDO's other remedies, take any steps necessary to terminate the provision of the Services in a timely and orderly manner and in compliance with Clause 16 (Exit Management) but shall not be entitled to any further payment in relation to this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.

### 45. PARTIAL TERMINATION, SUSPENSION AND PARTIAL SUSPENSION

- Where FCDO has the right to terminate this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, FCDO shall be entitled to terminate or suspend all or part of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract provided always that, if FCDO elects to terminate or suspend this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract in part, the parts of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract not terminated or suspended can, in FCDO's reasonable opinion, operate effectively to deliver the intended purpose of the surviving parts of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.
- 45.2 Any suspension of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract under Clause 45.1 shall be for such period as FCDO may specify and without prejudice to any right of termination which has already accrued, or subsequently accrues, to FCDO.
- 45.3 The Parties shall seek to agree the effect of any Variation necessitated by a partial termination, suspension or partial suspension in accordance with the procedure set out in Clause 38 (Variation), including the effect that the partial termination, suspension or partial suspension may have on the provision of any other Services and the Charges, provided that the Supplier shall not be entitled to:
  - 45.3.1 an increase in the Charges in respect of the provision of the Services that have not been terminated if the partial termination arises due to the exercise of any of FCDO's termination rights under Clause 44 (Termination With Default of the Supplier) except Clause 43 (Termination Without Default of the Supplier); and
  - 45.3.2 reject the Variation.

### 46. CONSEQUENCES OF EXPIRY OR TERMINATION

- Where this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract has been terminated pursuant to Clause 43 (Termination Without Default of the Supplier), the Supplier shall:
  - 46.1.1 take such steps as are necessary to terminate the provision of the Services or any part of the Services (including suspending or terminating any Sub-Contracts) in a cost-effective, timely and orderly manner;
  - 46.1.2 act in accordance with Clause 16 (Exit Management]; and
  - 46.1.3 provide to FCDO, not more than 60 days after FCDO notifies the Supplier of the termination of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract an account in writing with detailed supporting evidence, stating:
    - (a) any costs, if any, due before the date of termination, which cannot be avoided by the Supplier using reasonable endeavours; and
    - (b) costs to be expended after the date of termination which the Supplier necessarily incurred in the proper performance of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract and which the Supplier cannot reasonably avoid or recover using reasonable endeavours;

and, subject to Approval, FCDO shall pay such amount stated pursuant to Clause 46.1.3 to the Supplier within 30 days of receipt from the Supplier of a Valid Invoice in respect of the amount due.

- Where this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract is terminated under Clause 44 (Termination with Default of the Supplier) and FCDO makes other arrangements for the provision of Services FCDO may recover from the Supplier pursuant to Clause 19 (Retention and Set Off) or otherwise, the cost reasonably incurred of making those other arrangements and any additional expenditure incurred by FCDO throughout the remainder of the Term provided that FCDO shall take all reasonable steps to mitigate such additional expenditure.
- 46.3 Where this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract is terminated for any reason, save as expressly provided in this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract:
  - 46.3.1 termination or expiry of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract shall be without prejudice to any rights, remedies or obligations accrued under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract prior to termination or expiration and nothing in this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract shall prejudice the right of either Party to recover any amount outstanding at the time of such termination or expiry; and

termination of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract shall not affect the continuing rights, remedies or obligations of FCDO or the Supplier under Clauses 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 24, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 34, 35, 44, 45, 49 and 54, and the provisions of Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) of this Section 2 and any relevant clauses listed under Section 4 (Special Conditions), and, without limitation to the foregoing, any other provision of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract which expressly or by implication is to be performed or observed notwithstanding termination or expiry shall survive the Expiry Date.

### MISCELLANEOUS AND GOVERNING LAW

### 47. DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE

- The Parties will attempt in good faith to negotiate a settlement to any Dispute between them arising out of or in connection with this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract. If the matter is not resolved by negotiation within 45 days of when either Party first made contact in respect of the same, the Parties will refer the Dispute to mediation in accordance with CEDR (Centre for Effective Dispute Resolution in London, UK) procedures. If the parties fail to agree terms of settlement within 90 days of the initiation of the procedure the Dispute may be referred to an arbitrator as agreed between the parties or failing such agreement as may be nominated by the President of the Law Society of England and Wales upon application of any Party. The initiation of the procedure is defined as the written request to CEDR by any Party for mediation provided that such request is copied to the other Party.
- 47.2 The decision of the arbitrator shall be final and binding on both Parties.
- 47.3 The seat and place of arbitration shall be London.

### 48. PREVENTION OF FRAUD AND BRIBERY

- 48.1 The Supplier represents and warrants that neither it, nor to the best of its knowledge any Supplier Personnel, any person acting on their behalf, have at any time prior to the Commencement Date:
  - 48.1.1 committed a Prohibited Act or been formally notified that it is subject to an investigation or prosecution which relates to an alleged Prohibited Act; and/or
  - 48.1.2 been listed by any government department or agency as being debarred, suspended, proposed for suspension or debarment, or otherwise ineligible for participation in government procurement programmes or Framework Agreement and/or any Call Down Contracts on the grounds of a Prohibited Act.
- 48.2 The Supplier, Supplier Personnel, or any person acting on their behalf shall not during the Term:
  - 48.2.1 commit a Prohibited Act; and/or
  - 48.2.2 do or suffer anything to be done which would cause FCDO or any of FCDO's employees, consultants, suppliers, Sub-Agreement and/or any Call Down Contractors or agents to contravene any of the Relevant Requirements or otherwise incur any liability in relation to the Relevant Requirements.
- 48.3 The Supplier shall during the Term:
  - 48.3.1 establish, maintain and enforce, and require that its Supplier Personnel establish, maintain and enforce, policies and procedures which are adequate to ensure compliance with the Relevant Requirements and prevent the occurrence of a Prohibited Act;
  - 48.3.2 keep appropriate records of its compliance with its obligations under Clause 48.3.1 and make such records available to FCDO on request.
- 48.4 The Supplier shall immediately notify FCDO in writing if it becomes aware of any breach of Clause 48.1 and/or Clause 48.2, or has reason to believe that it has or any Supplier Personnel, servants, agents or Sub-Contractors, or any person acting on their behalf have:
  - 48.4.1 been subject to an investigation or prosecution which relates to an alleged Prohibited Act;
  - 48.4.2 been listed by any government department or agency as being debarred, suspended, proposed for suspension or debarment, or otherwise ineligible for participation in government procurement programmes or Framework Agreement and/or any Call Down Contracts on the grounds of a Prohibited Act; and/or
  - 48.4.3 received a request or demand for any undue financial or other advantage of any kind in connection with the performance of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract or otherwise suspects that any person or party directly or indirectly connected with this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract has committed or attempted to commit a Prohibited Act.
- 48.5 The Supplier warrants and represents to FCDO that to the best of its knowledge, that neither the Supplier, Supplier Personnel, servants, agents or Sub-Agreement and/or any Call Down Contractors, or any person acting on their behalf:

- 48.5.1 has given, offered or agreed to give or accepted, any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or for bearing to do or for having done or forborne to do any act in relation to the obtaining or execution of any Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract or for showing or forbearing to show favour or disfavour to any person or entity in relation to any Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract; or
- 48.5.2 has entered into any Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract in connection with which commission has been paid or agreed to be paid by or to the Supplier or Supplier Personnel or on their behalf or to their knowledge unless, before such Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract was made, particulars of any such commission and of the terms of any agreement for the payment of such commission were disclosed in writing to FCDO, whose written consent was subsequently given to such payment.
- 48.6 Neither the Supplier or the Supplier Personnel or any person acting on their behalf shall accept for their own benefit or pass on for the benefit of partner government, recipient or end user, any trade commission, discount, voucher scheme, re-sale or similar payment or benefit in connection with this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.
- 48.7 Where the Supplier or Supplier Personnel, or any person acting on their behalf, does any of the acts mentioned in Clause 48.5 or commits any offence under the Bribery Act 2010, with or without the knowledge of the Supplier, in relation to this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract or any other Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract with the Crown, FCDO shall be entitled:
  - 48.7.1 to terminate the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract with immediate effect by written notice to the Supplier and recover from the Supplier the amount of any Losses resulting from the termination;
  - 48.7.2 to recover from the Supplier the amount or value of any such gift, consideration or commission;
  - 48.7.3 to recover from the Supplier any other Losses sustained as a result of any breach of this Clause 48, whether or not the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract is terminated.
- 48.8 FCDO, the Supplier and the Supplier Personnel shall immediately and without undue delay inform each other of any event that interferes or threatens to materially interfere with the successful delivery of the Services, whether financed in full or in part by FCDO, including credible suspicion of/or actual fraud, bribery, corruption or any other financial irregularity or impropriety.

FCDO has an expert fraud investigation unit, that should be contacted in the first instance at <a href="mailto:reportingconcerns@FCDO.gov.uk">reportingconcerns@FCDO.gov.uk</a> or +44 (0)1355 843747. All suspicions will be treated with the utmost confidentiality.

## 49. ANTI-TERRORISM REGULATIONS

- In accordance to the Terrorism Act 2000 and all subsequent regulations pursuant to this Act, the Supplier will assure itself to the best of its knowledge that UK funding, including financial assets or economic resources is not made available, either directly or indirectly to, or for the benefit of persons, groups or entities listed in accordance with European Council Regulation EC/2580/2001 (as amended) and/or the Terrorism (United Nations Measures) Orders 2009 of the United Kingdom, or contravene the provisions of those and any subsequent applicable terrorism legislation.
- 49.2 The Supplier represents and warrants that neither it, nor to the best of its knowledge any Supplier Personnel, servants, agents or Sub-Contractors, or any person acting on their behalf, have at any time prior to the Commencement Date and/or during the term of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract appeared on the Home Office Proscribed Terrorist Organisations List.
- 49.3 The Supplier shall immediately notify FCDO in writing if it becomes aware of any breach of Clause 49.1 and/or Clause 49.2, or has reason to believe that it has or any Supplier Personnel, servants, agents or Sub-Contractors, or any person acting on their behalves have:
  - 49.3.1 been subject to an investigation or prosecution which relates to an alleged infringement of Clause 49.1 and/or Clause 49.2;
  - 49.3.2 been listed by any government department or agency as being debarred, suspended, proposed for suspension or debarment, or otherwise ineligible for participation in government procurement programmes or Framework Agreement and/or any Call Down Contracts.
- Where the Supplier or any of his employees, servants, agents or Sub- Contractors, or any person acting on their behalf, breaches any of the acts mentioned in Clause 47.1 and/or Clause 47.2 commits any offence under the Terrorism Act 2000, with or without the knowledge of the Supplier, in relation to this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract or any other Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract with the Crown, FCDO shall be entitled:
  - 49.4.1 to terminate the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract with immediate effect by written notice to the Supplier and recover from the Supplier the amount of any loss resulting from the termination;
  - 49.4.2 to recover from the Supplier any other loss sustained as a result of any breach of this Clause 49, whether or not the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract has been terminated.

### 50. SAFEGUARDING

50.1 For the purposes of this Clause 50, "Reasonable Measures" shall mean:

all reasonable endeavours expected to be taken by a professional and prudent supplier in the Supplier's industry to eliminate or minimise risk of actual, attempted or threatened exploitation, abuse and harassment (including Sexual Abuse, Sexual Exploitation and Sexual Harassment) and whether or not such conduct would amount to a criminal offence in the United Kingdom or an offence under the laws of the territory in which it takes place (together "Serious Misconduct") as is reasonable and proportionate under the circumstances. Such endeavours may include (but shall not be limited to):

- (a) clear and detailed policies and guidance for Supplier Personnel, Supplier Providers and where appropriate, beneficiaries;
- (b) developing, implementing and maintaining a safeguarding plan throughout the term (including monitoring);
- (c) provision of regular training to Supplier Personnel, Supplier Providers and where appropriate, beneficiaries
- (d) clear reporting lines and whistleblowing policies in place for Supplier Personnel, Supplier Providers and beneficiaries,
- (e) maintaining detailed records of any allegations of Serious Misconduct and regular reporting to FCDO and the Appropriate Authorities (where relevant) of any such incidents;
- (f) any other Good Industry Practice measures (including any innovative solutions),
- The Supplier shall take all Reasonable Measures to prevent Serious Misconduct by the Supplier Personnel or any other persons engaged and controlled by it to perform any activities under this Agreement ("Supplier Providers") and shall have in place at all times robust procedures which enable the reporting by Supplier Personnel, Supplier Providers and beneficiaries of any such Serious Misconduct, illegal acts and/or failures by the Supplier or Supplier Personnel to investigate such reports.
- The Supplier shall take all Reasonable Measures to ensure that the Supplier Personnel and Supplier Providers do not engage in sexual activity with any person under the age of 18, regardless of the local age of majority or age of consent or any mistaken belief held by the Supplier Personnel or Supplier Provider as to the age of the person. Furthermore, the Supplier shall ensure that the Supplier Personnel and Supplier Providers do not engage in 'transactional sex' which shall include but not be limited to the exchange of money, employment, goods, or services for sex and such reference to sex shall include sexual favours or any form of humiliating, degrading or exploitative behavior on the part of the Supplier Personnel and the Supplier Providers. For the avoidance of doubt, such 'transactional sex' shall be deemed to be Serious Misconduct in accordance with Clause 50.1.
- The Supplier shall promptly report in writing any complaints, concerns and incidents regarding Serious Misconduct or any attempted or threatened Serious Misconduct by the Supplier Personnel and Supplier Providers to FCDO, including FCDO's Counter Fraud Section at <a href="mailto:reportingconcerns@FCDO.gov.uk">reportingconcerns@FCDO.gov.uk</a> or +44 (0)1355 843747, and where necessary, the Appropriate Authorities.
- The Supplier shall fully investigate and document all cases or potential cases of Serious Misconduct and shall take appropriate corrective action to reduce the risk and/or eliminate Serious Misconduct being committed by the Supplier Personnel and Supplier Providers (which may include disciplinary action, termination of contracts etc.), such investigations and actions to be reported to FCDO as soon as is reasonably practicable
- The Supplier shall not engage as Supplier Personnel or Supplier Provider for the purposes of the Services any person whose previous record or conduct known to the Supplier (or reasonably ought to be known by a diligent supplier which undertakes the appropriate checks) indicates that they are unsuitable to perform the Services and/or where they represent an increased and unacceptable risk of committing Serious Misconduct.
- The Supplier shall comply with all applicable laws, legislation, codes of practice and government guidance in the UK and additionally, in the territories where the Services are being performed, relevant to safeguarding and protection of children and vulnerable adults, which the Supplier acknowledges may include vetting of the Supplier Personnel by the UK Disclosure and Barring Service in respect of any regulated activity performed by the Supplier Personnel (as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 (as amended)) and/or vetting by a local equivalent service. Where FCDO reasonably believes that there is an increased risk to safeguarding in the performance of the Services, the Supplier shall comply with any reasonable request by FCDO for additional vetting to be undertaken.
- 50.8 Failure by the Supplier to:
  - 50.8.1 put in place preventative measures to eliminate and/or reduce the risk of Serious Misconduct; or
  - 50.8.2 fully investigate allegations of Serious Misconduct; or
  - 50.8.3 report any complaints to FCDO and where appropriate, the relevant authorities (including law enforcement)

shall be a material Default of this Contract and shall entitle FCDO to terminate this Contract with immediate effect.

### 51. DISCRIMINATION

- The Supplier shall not unlawfully discriminate either directly or indirectly against protected characteristics such as race, colour, ethnic or national origin, disability, sex or sexual orientation, religion or belief, or age and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing the Supplier shall not unlawfully discriminate within the meaning and scope of the provisions of all relevant legislation including the Equality Act 2010, the International Development (Gender Equality) Act 2014 or other relevant or equivalent legislation, or any statutory modification or re-enactment thereof. The Supplier shall ensure that in its delivery of the Services, it has due regard for the advancement of equal opportunity and promotes good relations between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not, as required by the equality legislation.
- The Supplier shall adhere to the current relevant codes of practice or recommendations published by the Equality and Human Rights Commission. The Supplier shall take all reasonable steps to secure the observance of these provisions and codes of conduct by all suppliers, employees or agents of the Supplier and all suppliers and Sub-Contractors employed in the execution of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.
- 51.3 The Supplier will comply with any request by FCDO to assist FCDO in meeting its obligations under the Equality Act 2010 and to allow FCDO to assess the Supplier's compliance with its obligations under the Equality Act 2010.
- Where any investigation is concluded or proceedings are brought under the Equality Act 2010 which arise directly or indirectly out of any act or omission of the Supplier, its agents or Sub-Contractors, or Supplier Personnel, and where there is a finding against the Supplier in such investigation or proceedings, the Supplier will indemnify FCDO with respect to all costs, charges and expenses (including legal and administrative expenses) arising out of or in connection with any such investigation or proceedings and such other financial redress to cover any payment FCDO may have been ordered or required to pay to a third party.

### 52. LAW AND JURISDICTION

52.1 This Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with English Law and shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Courts of England and Wales.

### 53. ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- The Supplier shall provide the Services and any goods & equipment required under the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract in accordance with applicable national and international laws, including those of the country or countries in which the Services or goods & equipment are to be provided, and FCDO's environmental operations policy, which is to conserve energy, water and other resources, reduce waste, phase out the use of ozone depleting substances and minimise the release of greenhouse gases, volatile organic compounds and other substances damaging to health and the environment.
- The Supplier shall work with FCDO and the populations that are potentially affected by its operations under the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract regarding any environmental issues that could affect the sustainable development provisions of the International Development Act (2002), comply with special conditions as stipulated in the Terms of Reference and carry out any reasonable additional request to ensure the protection of the environment, society and the economy throughout the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract period.
- 53.3 The Supplier shall ensure it has the requisite expertise and controls to identify and mitigate all factors that may affect compliance with the conditions outlined in Clauses 53.1 and 53.2 as a result of its own operations or those of Sub-Contractors working on its behalf.
- The Supplier shall promptly notify FCDO of any changes in potential material adverse effects from its operations under the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract and of the occurrence of any incident or accident related to the Project that has or is likely to have a significant adverse effect on the environment.
- 53.5 Nothing in Clauses 53.1 to 53.3 shall relieve the obligations of the Supplier to comply with its statutory duties and Good Industry Practice.

# 54. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

Neither the Supplier nor any of the Supplier Personnel shall engage in any personal, business or professional activity which conflicts or could conflict with any of their obligations in relation to this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.

- 54.2 The Supplier and the Supplier Personnel shall notify FCDO immediately of any actual or potential conflict together with recommendations as to how the conflict can be avoided.
- The Supplier shall establish and maintain appropriate business standards, procedures and controls to ensure that no conflict of interest arises between Services undertaken for FCDO and that undertaken for other clients. The Supplier shall avoid knowingly committing any acts which are likely to result in any allegation of impropriety against FCDO, including conflicts of interest which are likely to prejudice their independence and objectivity in performing the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, howsoever arising.
- The Supplier shall notify FCDO immediately of any circumstances of which it becomes aware which give rise or potentially give rise to a conflict with the Services and shall advise FCDO of how they intend to avoid such a conflict arising or remedy such situation. The Supplier shall subject to any obligations of confidentiality it may have to third parties provide all information and assistance reasonably necessary (at the Supplier's cost) that FCDO may request of the Supplier in order to avoid or resolve a conflict of interest and shall ensure that at all times they work together with FCDO with the aim of avoiding a conflict or remedy a conflict.
- Pursuant to Clause 54.4, FCDO shall have the right to require that the Supplier puts in place Ethical Walls and will ensure and satisfy FCDO that all information relating to the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract and to the Services (including all working papers, draft reports in both tangible and intangible form) are not shared or made available to person(s) other than Supplier Personnel and that such matters are not discussed by any person(s) other than Supplier Personnel.
- In the event of a failure to maintain the Ethical Walls as described above arising during the course of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, FCDO reserves the right to immediately terminate the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract on giving written notice to the Supplier.

### 55. WAIVER

A waiver of any of the terms and/or conditions of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract shall be valid only where it is agreed expressly in writing and signed by the parties. No failure or delay by a Party to exercise any right or remedy provided under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract or by law shall constitute a waiver of that or any other right or remedy, nor shall it preclude or restrict the further exercise of that or any other right or remedy. No single or partial exercise of such right or remedy shall preclude or restrict the further exercise of that or any other right or remedy.

## 56. ENTIRE AGREEMENT

- The Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract constitutes the entire agreement between the Parties relating to the subject matter of the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract. The Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract supersedes all prior negotiations, representations and undertakings, whether written or oral, except that this Clause 56.1 shall not exclude liability in respect of any fraudulent misrepresentation.
- The Supplier is not the agent of FCDO and has no authority to represent and shall not purport to represent or enter into any commitments on behalf of FCDO in any respect.
- Nothing in this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract is intended to make nor shall it make FCDO the employer of the Supplier or any of the Supplier Personnel.
- All communications by the Supplier relating to the Agreement must be addressed to the FCDO Contract Officer whose name and address is given in Section 4 (Special Conditions). All communications by the Supplier relating to any specific Call Down Contract must be addressed to the FCDO Contract Officer whose name and address is given in the relevant Section 4 (Appendix A).

### 57. THIRD PARTY RIGHTS

- The provisions of paragraphs 2.1 and 2.6 of Part A, paragraphs 2.1, 2.6, 3.1 and 3.3 of Part B, paragraphs 2.1 and 2.3 of Part C and paragraphs and 1.4, 2.3 and 2.8 of Part D of Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) (together the "Third Party Provisions") confer benefits on persons named in such provisions other than the Parties (each such person a "Third Party Beneficiary") and are intended to be enforceable by Third Parties Beneficiaries by virtue of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 CRTPA.
- 57.2 Subject to Clause 57.1, a person who is not a Party to this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract has no right under the CTRPA to enforce any term of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract but this does not affect any right or remedy of any person which exists or is available otherwise than pursuant to that Act.
- 57.3 No Third Party Beneficiary may enforce, or take any step to enforce, any Third Party Provision without the prior written consent of FCDO, which may, if given, be given on and subject to such terms as FCDO may determine.
- Any amendments or modifications to this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract may be made, and any rights created under Clause 57.1 may be altered or extinguished, by the Parties without the consent of any Third Party Beneficiary.

# 58. NOTICES

- Except as otherwise expressly provided within this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, any notices sent under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract must be in writing. For the purpose of Clause 58, an e-mail is accepted as being "in writing".
- 58.2 Subject to Clause 58.3, the following table sets out the method by which notices may be served under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract and the respective deemed time and proof of service:

Manner of delivery	Deemed time of delivery	Proof of Service
Email (Subject to Clauses 58.3 and 58.4)	9.00am on the first Working Day after sending	Dispatched as a pdf attachment to an e-mail to the correct e-mail address without any error message
Personal delivery	On delivery, provided delivery is between 9.00am and 5.00pm on a Working Day. Otherwise, delivery will occur at 9.00am on the next Working Day	Properly addressed and delivered as evidenced by signature of a delivery receipt
Royal Mail Signed For™ 1st Class or other prepaid, next Working Day service providing proof of delivery	At the time recorded by the delivery service, provided that delivery is between 9.00am and 5.00pm on a Working Day. Otherwise, delivery will occur at 9.00am on the same Working Day (if delivery before 9.00am) or on the next Working Day (if after 5.00pm)	Properly addressed prepaid and delivered as evidenced by signature of a delivery receipt

- The following notices may only be served as an attachment to an email if the original notice is then sent to the recipient by personal delivery or Royal Mail Signed For™ 1st Class or other prepaid in the manner set out in the table in Clause 58.2:
  - 58.3.1 any Termination Notice (Clause 43 (Termination Without Default of the Supplier) and Clause 44 (Termination With Default of the Supplier)); and
  - 58.3.2 any notice in respect of:
    - (a) partial termination, suspension or partial suspension (Clause 45 (Partial Termination, Suspension and Partial Suspension)),
    - (b) waiver (Clause 55 (Waiver)); or
    - (c) Default.
- Failure to send any original notice by personal delivery or recorded delivery in accordance with Clause 58.3 shall invalidate the service of the related e-mail transmission. The deemed time of delivery of such notice shall be the deemed time of delivery of the original notice sent by personal delivery or Royal Mail Signed For™ 1st Class delivery (as set out in the table in Clause 58.2) or, if earlier, the time of response or acknowledgement by the other Party to the email attaching the notice.
- 58.5 Clause 58 does not apply to the service of any proceedings or other documents in any legal action or, where applicable, any arbitration or other method of dispute resolution.
- 58.6 For the purposes of Clause 58, the address and email address of each Party shall be as specified in Section 4 (Special Conditions).

### **SCHEDULE 1: DEFINITIONS**

Unless otherwise provided or the context otherwise requires the following expressions shall have the meanings set out below:

"Actual Profit Margin" means the actual profit achieved during the relevant period set out in Clause 20.1;

"Affected Party" the Party seeking to claim relief in respect of a Force Majeure Event;

"Affiliate" in relation to a body corporate, any other entity which directly or indirectly Controls, is Controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common Control with, that body corporate from time to time;

"Approval" means the prior written consent of FCDO and "Approve" and "Approved" shall be construed accordingly;

### "Auditor" means:

- (a) FCDO's internal and external auditors;
- (b) FCDO's statutory or regulatory auditors;
- (c) the Comptroller and Auditor General, their staff and/or any appointed representatives of the National Audit Office;
- (d) HM Treasury or the Cabinet Office;
- (e) any party formally appointed by FCDO to carry out audit or similar review functions; and
- (f) successors or assigns of any of the above.

"Appropriate Authorities" means any and/or all of (as may be relevant under the circumstances) the UK government bodies and/or government bodies/agencies in the territory where Serious Misconduct may have or is suspected of having taken place, which have responsibility for safeguarding, recording, investigating, enforcing and/or determining allegations of Serious Misconduct and which may include (but shall not be limited to), the FCDO, the National Crime Agency, UK Police force, local territory police forces, and social services

"Call Down Contract" means the document, signed by both parties to the Framework Agreement, which details the requirement to be delivered by the Supplier under the Framework Agreement terms and conditions, prices etc and which forms a Contract between the Parties.

"Central Government Body" a body listed in one of the following sub-categories of the Central Government classification of the Public Sector Classification Guide, as published and amended from time to time by the Office for National Statistics:

- (a) Government Department;
- (b) Non-Departmental Public Body or Assembly Sponsored Public Body (advisory, executive, or tribunal);
- (c) Non-Ministerial Department; or
- (d) Executive Agency;

"Change of Control" means a change of control within the meaning of Section 450 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010;

"Charges" means the charges raised under or in connection with this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract from time to time, which shall be calculated in a manner that is consistent with Schedule 5 (Schedule of Prices) / Annex B of the Call down Contract and the eligible cost guidance:

"Commencement Date" means the date identified in Section 1 Form of Agreement.

"Commercially Sensitive Information" the information listed in Section 4 (Special Conditions) comprising the information of a commercially sensitive nature relating to the Supplier, its intellectual property rights or its business of which the Supplier has indicated to FCDO that, if disclosed by FCDO, would cause the Supplier significant commercial disadvantage of material financial loss.

"Confidential Information" means all Personal Data and any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, trade secrets, know-how, personnel and suppliers of either party, including all intellectual property rights, together with all information derived from any of the above, and any other information clearly being designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked "confidential") or which ought reasonably be considered to be confidential.

"Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract" means this agreement between FCDO and the Supplier consisting of this Section 2 (Standard Terms and Generals) and any attached Schedules and Appendices

"Contract Amendment Letter" means the form set out in Appendix A.

"Contract Officer" means the person named in Section 4 who is responsible for the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contractual aspects of the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract.

"Contracts Finder" means the Government's publishing portal for public sector procurement opportunities.

"Control" means control in either of the senses defined in sections 450 and 1124 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 and "Controlled" shall be construed accordingly;

"Controller, Processor, Data Subject, Personal Data, Personal Data Breach, Data Protection Officer" take the meaning given in the GDPR.

"Data Protection Legislation" (i) the GDPR, the LED and any applicable national implementing Laws as amended from time to time (ii) the DPA 2018 [subject to Royal Assent] to the extent that it relates to processing of personal data and privacy; (iiii) all applicable Law about the processing of personal data and privacy.

"Data Protection Impact Assessment": an assessment by the Data Controller of the impact of the envisaged processing on the protection of Personal Data.

"Data Loss Event": any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Contractor under this Agreement, and/or actual or potential loss and/or destruction of Personal Data in breach of this Agreement, including any Personal Data Breach.

"Data Subject Access Request": a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject in accordance with rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation to access their Personal Data.

"DPA 2018": Data Protection Act 2018

"Default" means any breach of the obligations of the Supplier (including but not limited to including abandonment of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract in breach of its terms) or any other default (including material Default), act, omission, negligence or statement of the Supplier, of the Supplier Personnel howsoever arising in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract and in respect of which the Supplier is liable to FCDO;

"Delivery Chain" means all of the Supplier's Sub-Contractors, Supplier Providers and partners involved in delivering a specific good, service or change for the purposes of the Services provided under this Agreement, down to the end beneficiary;

### "FCDO Background IPR" means:

- IPRs owned by FCDO before the Commencement Date, including IPRs contained in any of FCDO's know-how, documentation, software, processes and procedures;
- b) IPRs created by FCDO independently of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract; and/or
- c) Crown Copyright which is not available to the Supplier otherwise than under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract;

"FCDO Data" means (a) the data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (together with any database made up of any of these) which are embodied in any electronic, magnetic, optical or tangible media, and which are: (i) supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of FCDO; or (ii) which the Supplier is required to generate, process, store or transmit pursuant to this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract; or (b) any Personal Data for which FCDO is the Data Controller.

"FCDO System" FCDO's computing environment (consisting of hardware, software and/or telecommunications networks or equipment) used by FCDO or the Supplier in connection with this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract which is owned by FCDO or licensed to it by a third party and which interfaces with the Supplier System or which is necessary for FCDO to receive the Services;

"Dispute" any dispute, difference or question of interpretation arising out of or in connection with this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, including any dispute, difference or question of interpretation relating to the Services, failure to agree in accordance with the Variation Procedure or any matter where this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract directs the Parties to resolve an issue by reference to the Dispute Resolution Procedure;

"Dispute Resolution Procedure" means the dispute resolution procedure set out in Clause 47;

"DOTAS" means the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HM Revenue & Customs of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions by the National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012, SI 2012/1868 made under s.132A Social Security Administration Act 1992.

"Employee Liabilities" means all claims, actions, proceedings, orders, demands, complaints, investigations (save for any claims for personal injury which are covered by insurance) and any award, compensation, damages, tribunal awards, fine, loss, order, penalty, disbursement, payment made by way of settlement and costs, expenses and legal costs reasonably incurred in connection with a claim or investigation including in relation to the following:

- a) redundancy payments including Agreement and/or any Call Down Contractual or enhanced redundancy costs, termination costs and notice payments:
- b) unfair, wrongful or constructive dismissal compensation;
- c) compensation for discrimination on grounds of sex, race, disability, age, religion or belief, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation or claims for equal pay;
- d) compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed term employees;

- e) outstanding debts and unlawful deduction of wages including any PAYE and National Insurance Contributions in relation to payments made by FCDO or the Replacement Supplier to a Transferring Supplier Employee which would have been payable by the Supplier or the Sub-Contractor if such payment should have been made prior to the Service Transfer Date;
- f) claims whether in tort, contract or statute or otherwise;
- g) any investigation by the Equality and Human Rights Commission or other enforcement, regulatory or supervisory body and of implementing any requirements which may arise from such investigation;

"Employment Regulations" means the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/246) as amended or replaced or any other Regulations implementing the Acquired Rights Directive;

"Employment Business" means an employment agency is an organization which matches employers to employees. In all developed countries there is a publicly funded employment agency and multiple private businesses which also act as employment agencies.

"Environmental Information Regulations" means the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 together with any guidance and/or codes of practice issues by the Information Commissioner or relevant Government Department in relation to such regulations;

**"Ethical Walls"** means a process for avoiding conflicts of interest by limiting disclosure of information to certain individuals within an organisation, thereby building a metaphorical wall between the holders of information and colleagues who represent interests or hold opinions which conflict.

# "Euro Compliant" means that:

- (i) the introduction of the euro within any part(s) of the UK shall not affect the performance or functionality of any relevant items nor cause such items to malfunction, end abruptly, provide invalid results or adversely affect FCDO's business;
- (ii) all currency-reliant and currency-related functions (including all calculations concerning financial data) of any relevant items enable the introduction and operation of the euro; and
- (iii) in particular each and every relevant item shall, to the extent it performs or relies upon currency-related functions (including all calculations concerning financial data):
- (a) be able to perform all such functions in any number of currencies and/or in euros;
- (b) during any transition phase applicable to the relevant part(s) of the UK, be able to deal with multiple currencies and, in relation to the euro and the national currency of the relevant part(s) of the UK, dual denominations;
- (c) recognise accept, display and print all the euro currency symbols and alphanumeric codes which may be adopted by any government and other European Union body in relation to the euro;
- (d) incorporate protocols for dealing with rounding and currency conversion;
- (e) recognise data irrespective of the currency in which it is expressed (which includes the euro) and express any output data in the national currency of the relevant part(s) of the UK and/or the euro; and
- (f) permit the input of data in euro and display an outcome in euro where such data, supporting FCDO's normal business practices, operates in euro and/or the national currency of the relevant part(s) of the UK.
- **"Equipment"** means any equipment, computer hardware or software, materials, goods and vehicles and associated services necessarily required for the implementation of the Services, which the Supplier cannot reasonably be expected to provide, which are financed or provided by FCDO for use by the Supplier.

**"Exit Management"** services, activities, processes and procedures to ensure a smooth and orderly transition of all or part of the Services from the Supplier to FCDO and/or a Replacement Supplier.

"Exit Plan" the plan produced and updated by the Supplier during the Term in accordance with Terms of Reference and Clause 16;

### "Expiry Date" means:

- (a) the end date of the Initial Period or, if exercised, the end date of any Extension Period; or
- (b) if this Agreement is terminated before the date specified in (a) above, the earlier date of termination of this Agreement;

**"Extension Period"** means such period or periods up to a maximum of the number of years in total as may be specified by FCDO, pursuant to Clause 4.2 and in Section 4 (Special Conditions);

"Financial Limit" means the amount specified in Section 1 (Form of Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract) and is the maximum amount of Charges paid by FCDO and which FCDO has agreed are duly payable under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract for the receipt of the Services.

"FOIA" means the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and any subordinate legislation made under this Act from time to time, together with any guidance and/or codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner or relevant Government Department in relation to such legislation.

"Force Majeure Event" any event outside the reasonable control of either Party affecting its performance of its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract arising from acts, events, omissions, happenings or non-happenings beyond its reasonable control and which are not attributable to any wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable preventative action by that Party, including acts of God, riots, war or armed conflict, acts of terrorism, acts of government, government or regulatory bodies, fire, flood, storm or earthquake, or disaster but excluding any industrial dispute relating to the Supplier or the Supplier Personnel, servants, agents or Sub-Contractors, or any person acting on their behalf or any other failure in the Supplier's or a Sub-Contractor's supply chain;

"Force Majeure Notice" a written notice served by the Affected Party on the other Party stating that the Affected Party believes that there is a Force Majeure Event;

"Former Supplier" means a supplier supplying services to FCDO before the Relevant Transfer Date that are the same as or substantially similar to the Services (or any part of the Services) and shall include any Sub-Contractor of such supplier (or any Sub-Contractor of any such Sub-Contractor);

"Framework Agreement" 'means this agreement consisting of the Framework Clauses and any appendices and annexes to the same.

"GDPR" the General Data Protection Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/679).

"General Anti-Abuse Rule" means (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and (b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid national insurance contributions.

"Good Industry Practice" at any time the exercise of that degree of care, skill, diligence, prudence, efficiency, foresight and timeliness which would be reasonably expected at such time from a leading and expert supplier of services similar to the Services to a customer like FCDO, such supplier seeking to comply with its Agreement and/or any Call Down Contractual obligations in full and complying with applicable Laws;

"Halifax Abuse Principle" means the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others.

"HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme" means the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme as further defined in the documents relating to this scheme published at <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview</a>

"IATI" means the International Aid Transparency Initiative standard and is a technical publishing framework allowing data to be compared. It is designed to report forward-looking aggregate budget information for the reported organisations, and planned future budgets to recipient institutions or countries.

"ICT Environment" means the FCDO System and the Supplier System;

"Information" has the meaning given under Section 84 of the Freedom of Information Act 2000; including all information of whatever nature, however conveyed and in whatever form, including in writing, orally, by demonstration, electronically and in a tangible, visual or machine-readable medium (including CD-ROM, magnetic and digital form);

"Initial Period" means the initial term of this Agreement from the Commencement Date to the end date of the initial term stated in Section 1 (Form of Agreement);

## "Intellectual Property Rights" or "IPRs" means

- (a) copyright, rights related to or affording protection similar to copyright, rights in databases, patents and rights in inventions, semi-conductor topography rights, trade marks, rights in Internet domain names and website addresses and other rights in trade names, designs, Know-How, trade secrets and other rights in Confidential Information;
- (b) applications for registration, and the right to apply for registration, for any of the rights listed at (a) that are capable of being registered in any country or jurisdiction; and

all other rights having equivalent or similar effect in any country or jurisdiction;

"IPR Claim" means any claim of infringement or alleged infringement (including the defence of such infringement or alleged infringement) of any IPR, used to provide the Services or as otherwise provided and/or licensed by the Supplier (or to which the Supplier has provided access) to FCDO (including any claims arising from the publication of the Project Specific IPRs as open source) in the fulfilment of its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract

"Joint Control" means Personal Data which under the Control of Joint Controllers in accordance with GDPR Article 26;

"Joint Controllers" means where two or more Controllers jointly determine the purposes and means of processing;

"Key Personnel" means the individuals (if any) identified as such in Section 4 (Appendix A);

"Key Performance Indicators" or "KPIs" means a set of quantifiable measures that FCDO and Supplier will use to measure the performance of the Services provided by the Supplier under the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract (as defined in Section 3 Terms of Reference).

"Law" means any applicable law, statute, bye-law, regulation, order, regulatory policy, guidance or industry code, rule of court or directives or requirements of any Regulatory Body, delegated or subordinate legislation or notice of any Regulatory Body;

"LED" means Law Enforcement Directive (Directive (EU) 2016/680)

"Licensed Software" all and any Software licensed by or through the Supplier, its Sub-Agreement and/or any Call Down Contractors or any third party to FCDO for the purposes of or pursuant to this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, including any Supplier Software, Third Party Software and/or any Specially Written Software;

"Losses" means all losses, liabilities, damages, costs, expenses (including legal fees), disbursements, costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, interest and penalties whether arising in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of statutory duty, misrepresentation or otherwise and "Loss" shall be interpreted accordingly;

"Malicious Software" any software program or code intended to destroy, interfere with, corrupt, or cause undesired effects on program files, data or other information, executable code or application software macros, whether or not its operation is immediate or delayed, and whether the malicious software is introduced wilfully, negligently or without knowledge of its existence;

"Milestone" an event or task described in the Implementation Plan which, if applicable, shall be completed by the relevant Milestone Date;

"Milestone Payment" a payment identified in Section 5 to be made following the issue of a Milestone Achievement Certificate;

### "Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance" means:

- (a) any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:
  - i) a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Supplier under the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle:
  - ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Supplier was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime; and/or
- (b) any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after October 2012 gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Effective Date or to a civil penalty for fraud evasion.

"Open Book Data" means complete and accurate financial and non-financial information which is sufficient to enable FCDO to verify the Charges already paid or payable and Charges forecast to be paid during the Term, including details and all assumptions relating to costs.

"Overhead" means those amounts which are intended to recover a proportion of the Supplier's or the Sub-Contractor's (as the context requires) indirect corporate costs (including financing, marketing, advertising, research and development and insurance costs and any fines or penalties) but excluding allowable indirect costs apportioned to facilities and administration in the provision of Supplier Personnel and accordingly included within limb (a) of the definition of Charges;

"Parties" and "Party" have the meanings respectively given in Section 1 of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract;

"Performance Indicators" means the Key Performance Indicators and the subsidiary Performance Indicators;

"Personal Data" means personal data (as defined in the General Data Protection Regulation) which is Processed by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor on behalf of FCDO or a Central Government Body pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract;

"Process" has the meaning given to it under the Data Protection Legislation but, for the purposes of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, it shall include both manual and automatic processing and "Processing" and "Processed" shall be interpreted accordingly;

"Processor Personnel: means all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Processor and/or of any Sub-Processor engaged in the performance of its obligations under this Agreement and/or Call Down contract.

"Programme Name" means the name given to the programme to which this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract relates as identified in Section 1 (Form of Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract);

### "Prohibited Act" has the meaning;

- (a) to directly or indirectly offer, promise or give any person working for or engaged by FCDO a financial or other advantage to:
  - (i) induce that person to perform improperly a relevant function or activity; or
  - (ii) reward that person for improper performance of a relevant function or activity;
- (b) to directly or indirectly request, agree to receive or accept any financial or other advantage as an inducement or a reward for improper performance of a relevant function or activity in connection with this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract;
- (c) an offence:
  - (i) under the Bribery Act 2010 (or any legislation repealed or revoked by such Act);
  - (ii) under legislation or common law concerning fraudulent acts; or
  - (iii) defrauding, attempting to defraud or conspiring to defraud FCDO; or
- (d) any activity, practice or conduct which would constitute one of the offences listed under
- (e) above if such activity, practice or conduct had been carried out in the UK;

"Project" means a set of co-ordinated activities, with definite starting and finishing points, undertaken by an individual or team to meet specific objectives within defined time, cost and performance parameters

"Project Officer" means the person named in Section 4 who is responsible for issuing instructions and dealing with all correspondence in connection with the technical aspects of the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract;

### "Project Specific IPRs" means:

- a) Intellectual Property Rights in items created by the Supplier (or by a third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract and updates and amendments of these items including (but not limited to) database schema; and/or
- b) IPR in or arising as a result of the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract and all updates and amendments to the same,

but shall not include the Supplier Background IPR;

"Projected Profit Margin" means the profit the Supplier expects to achieve over the Term as set out in Schedule 5 (Schedule of Costs) including any change to the Projected Profit Margin for the call down contract;

"Protective Measures": appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of the such measures adopted by it.

"Register" means a register which sets out full details of:

- (a) any assets used by the Supplier in connection with the provision of the Services, including details of:
- (i) make, model and asset number;
- (ii) ownership and status as whether the assets are used exclusively for the provision of the Services;
- (iii) condition and physical location; and
- (iv) use (including technical specifications); and
- (b) Sub-Framework Agreement and/or any Call Down Contracts and other relevant agreements (including relevant software licences, maintenance and support agreements and equipment rental and lease agreements) required for the performance of the Services;

"Regulations" means the Public Framework Agreement and/or any Call Down Contracts Regulations 2015 as amended or replaced from time to time;

"Regulatory Bodies" means those government departments, regulatory, statutory and other entities, committees and bodies which, whether under statute, rules, regulations, codes of practice or otherwise, are entitled to regulate, investigate, or influence the matters dealt with in this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract or any other affairs of FCDO and "Regulatory Body" shall be construed accordingly;

"Relevant Requirements" all applicable Law relating to bribery, corruption and fraud, including the Bribery Act 2010 and any guidance issued by the Secretary of State for Justice pursuant to section 9 of the Bribery Act 2010;

"Relevant Tax Authority" means HM Revenue & Customs, or, if applicable, a Tax Authority in the jurisdiction in which the Supplier is established.

"Relevant Transfer" means a transfer of employment to which the Employment Regulations applies;

"Relevant Transfer Date" means, in relation to a Relevant Transfer, the date upon which the Relevant Transfer takes place;

"Replacement Services" any services which are the same as or substantially similar to any of the Services and which FCDO receives in substitution for any of the Services following the expiry or termination or partial termination of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, whether those services are provided by FCDO internally and/or by any third party;

"Replacement Sub-Contractor" means a Sub-Contractor of the Replacement Supplier to whom Transferring Supplier Employees will transfer on a Service Transfer Date (or any Sub-Contractor of any such Sub-Contractor);

"Replacement Supplier" any third party service provider of Replacement Services appointed by FCDO from time to time;

"Request for Information" a request for information or an apparent request under the FOIA, the Environmental Information Regulations and associated codes of practice;

**"Security Policy"** means HMG's security policy, as updated periodically by the Cabinet Office, which can be accessed at <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/government-security">https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/government-security</a>, or as notified to the Supplier from time to time;

"Security Policy" means FCDO's security policy, which can be accessed on FCDO's website at http://www.FCDO.gov.uk/work-with-us/procurement/FCDO-information-security-policy-for-Contractorsconsultants/ or as notified to the Supplier from time to time;

"Service Transfer" means any transfer of the Services (or any part of the Services), for whatever reason, from the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to a Replacement Supplier or a Replacement Sub-Contractor;

"Service Transfer Date" means the date of a Service Transfer;

"Services" means the services set out in the Terms of Reference (Section 3).

"Sexual Abuse" means the actual or threatened physical intrusion of a sexual nature, whether by force or under unequal or coercive conditions, and all sexual activity with someone under the age of 18, regardless of local age of majority or consent under the laws of the territory in which it takes place and regardless of any mistaken belief (by the relevant individual) as to the age of a child;

**"Sexual Exploitation"** means any actual or attempted abuse of a position of vulnerability, differential power, or trust, for sexual purposes. Includes profiting monetarily, socially, or politically from sexual exploitation of another;

"Sexual Harassment" means unwelcome sexual advances (also but not exclusively without touching). It includes requests for sexual favours, or other verbal or physical behaviour of a sexual nature, which may create a hostile or offensive environment.

"Sites" any premises (including FCDO premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises):

- (a) from, to or at which:
- (i) the Services are (or are to be) provided; or
- (ii) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Services; or
- (b) where:
- (i) any part of the Supplier System is situated;
- (ii) any physical interface with FCDO System takes place;

"Software" Specially Written Software, Supplier Software and Third Party Software;

"Specially Written Software" means any software (including database software, linking instructions, test scripts, compilation instructions and test instructions) created by the Supplier (or by a Sub-Contractor or other third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, including any modifications, configuration, customisation, or enhancements to Supplier Software or Third Party Software created specifically for the purposes of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract;

"Staffing Information" means in relation to all persons identified on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List or Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, as the case may be, such information as FCDO may reasonably request (subject to all applicable provisions of the DPA), but including in an anonymised format:

- (a) their ages, dates of commencement of employment or engagement, gender and place of work;
- (b) details of whether they are employed, self employed Contractors or consultants, agency workers or otherwise;
- (c) the identity of the employer or relevant Contracting party;
- (d) their relevant Agreement and/or any Call Down Contractual notice periods and any other terms relating to termination of employment, including redundancy procedures, and redundancy payments;
- (e) their wages, salaries, bonuses and profit sharing arrangements as applicable;
- (f) details of other employment-related benefits, including (without limitation) medical insurance, life assurance, pension or other retirement benefit schemes, share option schemes and company car schedules applicable to them;
- any outstanding or potential Contractual, statutory or other liabilities in respect of such individuals (including in respect of personal injury claims);
- (h) details of any such individuals on long term sickness absence, parental leave, maternity leave or other authorised long term absence;
- (i) copies of all relevant documents and materials relating to such information, including copies of relevant Framework Agreement and/or any Call Down Contracts of employment (or relevant standard Framework Agreement and/or any Call Down Contracts if applied generally in respect of such employees); and
- (j) any other "employee liability information" as such term is defined in regulation 11 of the Employment Regulations;

"Staff Vetting Procedure" means HMG's procedures and departmental policies for the vetting of Personnel whose role will involve the handling of information of a sensitive or confidential nature or the handling of information which is subject to any relevant security measures, including, but not limited to, the provisions of the Official Secrets Act 1911 to 1989.

"Sub-Contract" means any Contract or agreement (or proposed Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract or agreement) to which a third party:

- a) provides the Services (or any part of them);
- b) provides facilities or goods and services necessary for the provision of the Services (or any part of them); and/or
- c) is responsible for the management, direction or control of the provision of the Services (or any part of them);

"Sub-Contractor" means any person other than the Supplier, who is a party to a Sub-Contract and the servants and agents of that person;

"Sub-processor": any third Party appointed to process Personal Data on behalf of that Processor related to this Agreement.

"Successor Body" means a body which is not a Central Government Body or if a body which is not a Central Government Body succeeds FCDO:

"Supplier" means the person(s), partnership(s) or company (ies) with whom this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract is placed and as identified in Section 1 (Form of Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract);

# "Supplier Background IPRs" means;

(a) Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Supplier before the Effective Date, for example those subsisting in the Supplier's standard development tools, program components or standard code used in computer programming or in physical or electronic media containing the Supplier's Know-How or generic business methodologies: and/or

(b) Intellectual Property Rights created by the Supplier independently of this Agreement, which in each case is or will be used before or during the Term for designing, testing implementing or providing the Services but excluding Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Supplier subsisting in the Supplier Software;

"Supplier Personnel" means any person (including Key Personnel) instructed pursuant to this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract to undertake any of the Supplier's obligations under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, including the Supplier's employees, agents and Sub-Contractors.

"Supplier Provider" means persons engaged and/or controlled by or on behalf of the Supplier pursuant to any activities undertaken by the Supplier under this Agreement.

"Supplier Software" means any software which is proprietary to the Supplier (or an Affiliate of the Supplier which is or will be used by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor for the purposes of providing the Services or is embedded in and in respect of such other software as required to be licensed in order for FCDO to receive the benefit of and/or make use of the Services;

"Supplier System" the information and communications technology system used by the Supplier in implementing and performing the Services including the Software, the Supplier Equipment, configuration and management utilities, calibration and testing tools and related cabling (but excluding FCDO System);

"Tender" means the tender submitted by the Supplier to FCDO a copy of which is annexed or referred to in Schedule 4 (Tender);

"Term" means the term of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract from the Commencement Date until the Expiry Date;

"Termination Notice" means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other, notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;

"Third Party IPRs" means Intellectual Property Rights owned by a third party but excluding Intellectual Property Rights owned by the third party subsisting in any Third Party Software;

"Third Party Software" means any software which is proprietary to any third party (other than an Affiliate of the Supplier) or any open source which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purposes of providing the Services)

"Transferring FCDO Employees" those employees of FCDO to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date;

"Transferring Former Supplier Employees" in relation to a Former Supplier, those employees of the Former Supplier to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date;

"Transferring Supplier Employees" means those employees of the Supplier and/or the Supplier's Sub-Contractors to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Service Transfer Date;

"Valid Invoice" means an invoice issued by the Supplier to FCDO and containing the information set out in Clause 22.5;

"Variation" means a properly executed variation to the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract in compliance with Clause 38;

"Variation Procedure" means the procedure set out in Clause 38;

"VAT" means value added tax in accordance with the provisions of the Value Added Tax Act 1994; and

"Working Day" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday in England and Wales.

### **SCHEDULE 2: STAFF TRANSFER**

### 1. DEFINITIONS

In this Schedule 2, the following definitions shall apply:

"Admission Agreement"	An admission agreement in the form available on the Civil Service Pensions	
	wahsita immediately prior to the Polovant Transfer Date to be entered into by the	

website immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date to be entered into by the Supplier where it agrees to participate in the Schemes in respect of the Services;

Supplier where it agrees to participate in the schemes in respect of the services,

**"Eligible Employee"** any Fair Deal Employee who at the relevant time is an eligible employee as defined in the Admission Agreement;

"Fair Deal Employees" those Transferring FCDO Employees who are on the Relevant Transfer Date

entitled to the protection of New Fair Deal (and, in the event that Part B of this Schedule 2 applies, any Transferring Former Supplier Employees who originally transferred pursuant to a Relevant Transfer under the Employment Regulations (or the predecessor legislation to the Employment Regulations), from employment with a public sector employer and who were once eligible to participate in the Schemes and who at the Relevant Transfer Date become entitled

to the protection of New Fair Deal);

**"Former Supplier"** a supplier supplying services to FCDO before the Relevant Transfer Date that are

the same as or substantially similar to the Services (or any part of the Services) and shall include any Sub-Contractor of such supplier (or any Sub-Contractor of

any such Sub-Contractor);

"New Fair Deal" the revised Fair Deal position set out in the HM Treasury guidance: "Fair Deal for

staff pensions: staff transfer from central government" issued in October 2013 including any amendments to that document immediately prior to the Relevant

Transfer Date;

"Notified Sub-Contractor" a Sub-Contractor identified in the Annex to this Schedule 2 to whom Transferring

FCDO Employees and/or Transferring Former Supplier Employees will transfer on

a Relevant Transfer Date;

"Replacement Sub- Contractor" a Sub-Contractor of the Replacement Supplier to whom Transferring Supplier

Employees will transfer on a Service Transfer Date (or any Sub-Contractor of any

such Sub-Contractor);

"Relevant Transfer" a transfer of employment to which the Employment Regulations applies;

**"Relevant Transfer Date"** in relation to a Relevant Transfer, the date upon which the Relevant Transfer

takes place;

**"Schemes"** the Principal Civil Service Pension Scheme available to Civil Servants and

employees of bodies under Schedule 2 of the Superannuation Act 1972 (and eligible employees of other bodies admitted to participate under a

determination under section 25 of the Public Service Pensions Act 2013), as governed by rules adopted by Parliament; the Partnership Pension Account and its (i) Ill health Benefits Scheme and (ii) Death Benefits Scheme; the Civil Service

Additional Voluntary Contribution Scheme; and the Designated Stakeholder Pension Scheme and "alpha" introduced under The Public Service (Civil Servants

any transfer of the Services (or any part of the Services), for whatever reason, from

the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to a Replacement Supplier or a Replacement

Sub-Contractor;

"Service Transfer Date" the date of a Service Transfer or, if more than one, the date of the relevant

Service Transfer as the context requires;

and Others) Pensions Regulations 2014;

"Service Transfer"

"Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel a list provided by the Supplier of all Supplier Personnel who will transfer under the List" Employment Regulations on the Service Transfer Date; "Supplier's Provisional Supplier a list prepared and updated by the Supplier of all Supplier Personnel who are at the Personnel List" date of the list wholly or mainly engaged in or assigned to the provision of the Services or any relevant part of the Services which it is envisaged as at the date of such list will no longer be provided by the Supplier; "Transferring FCDO Employees" those employees of FCDO to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date; "Transferring Former Supplier in relation to a Former Supplier, those employees of the Former Supplier to whom Employees" the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date; and "Transferring Supplier Employees" those employees of the Supplier and/or the Supplier's Sub-Contractors to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Service Transfer Date.

### 2. INTERPRETATION

Where a provision in this Schedule 2 imposes an obligation on the Supplier to provide an indemnity, undertaking or warranty, the Supplier shall procure that each of its Sub-Contractors shall comply with such obligation and provide such indemnity, undertaking or warranty to FCDO, Former Supplier, Replacement Supplier or Replacement Sub-Contractor, as the case may be.

### PART A

### TRANSFERRING FCDO EMPLOYEES AT COMMENCEMENT OF SERVICES

#### 1. RELEVANT TRANSFERS

- 1.1 FCDO and the Supplier agree that:
  - the commencement of the provision of the Services or of each relevant part of the Services will be a Relevant Transfer in relation to the Transferring FCDO Employees; and
  - as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, the Framework Agreement and/or any Call Down Contracts of employment between FCDO and the Transferring FCDO Employees (except in relation to any terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date as if originally made between the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor and each such Transferring FCDO Employee.
- 1.2 FCDO shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of the Transferring FCDO Employees in respect of the period arising up to (but not including)the Relevant Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between: (i) FCDO; and (ii) the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Agreement and/or any Call Down Contractor (as appropriate).

### 2. FCDO INDEMNITIES

- 2.1 Subject to Paragraph 2.2, FCDO shall indemnify the Supplier and any Notified Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:
  - 2.1.1 any act or omission by FCDO in respect of any Transferring FCDO Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring FCDO Employee occurring before the Relevant Transfer Date;
  - 2.1.2 the breach or non-observance by FCDO before the Relevant Transfer Date of:
    - (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring FCDO Employees; and/or
    - (b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring FCDO Employees which FCDO is Agreement and/or any Call Down Contractually bound to honour;
  - 2.1.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing the Transferring FCDO Employees arising from or connected with any failure by FCDO to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising before the Relevant Transfer Date;
  - any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
    - (a) in relation to any Transferring FCDO Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before the Relevant Transfer Date: and
    - (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring FCDO Employee and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from FCDO to the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor as appropriate, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by the HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before the Relevant Transfer Date.
  - 2.1.5 a failure of FCDO to discharge, or procure the discharge of, all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring FCDO Employees arising before the Relevant Transfer Date;

- 2.1.6 any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by FCDO other than a Transferring FCDO Employee for whom it is alleged the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor as appropriate may be liable by virtue of the Employment Regulations and/or the Acquired Rights Directive; and
- 2.1.7 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring FCDO Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring FCDO Employee relating to any act or omission of FCDO in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor (whether or not a Notified Sub-Contractor) whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including any Employee Liabilities:
  - arising out of the resignation of any Transferring FCDO Employee before the Relevant Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to his/her working conditions proposed by the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor to occur in the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date; or
  - arising from the failure by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 2.3 If any person who is not identified by FCDO as a Transferring FCDO Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any person who is not identified by FCDO as a Transferring FCDO Employee, that his/her Contract of employment has been transferred from FCDO to the Supplier pursuant to the Employment Regulations or the Acquired Rights Directive then:
  - 2.3.1 the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Notified Sub-Contractor shall, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, give notice in writing to FCDO; and
  - 2.3.2 FCDO may offer (or may procure that a third party may offer) employment to such person within 15 Working Days of receipt of the notification by the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor, or take such other reasonable steps as FCDO considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with Law.
- 2.4 If an offer referred to in Paragraph 2.3.2 is accepted, or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by FCDO, the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Notified Sub-Contractor shall, immediately release the person from his/her employment or alleged employment.
- 2.5 If by the end of the 15 Working Day period specified in Paragraph 2.3.2:
  - 2.5.1 no such offer of employment has been made;
  - 2.5.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or
  - 2.5.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved,

the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person.

- 2.6 Subject to the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.3 to 2.5 and in accordance with all applicable proper employment procedures set out in applicable Law, FCDO shall indemnify the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor (as appropriate) against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of employment pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 2.5 provided that the Supplier takes, or procures that the Notified Sub-Contractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.
- 2.7 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.6:
  - 2.7.1 shall not apply to:
    - (a) any claim for:
      - discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or

(ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,

in any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor; or

- (b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or Notified Sub-Contractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and
- 2.7.2 shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 2.3.1 is made by the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor (as appropriate) to FCDO within 6 months of the Commencement Date.
- 2.8 If any such person as is referred to in Paragraph 2.3 is neither re-employed by FCDO nor dismissed by the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor within the time scales set out in Paragraph 2.5 such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Notified Sub-Contractor shall, comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under applicable Law.

### 3. SUPPLIER INDEMNITIES AND OBLIGATIONS

- 3.1 Subject to Paragraph 3.2 the Supplier shall indemnify FCDO against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:
  - 3.1.1 any act or omission by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in respect of any Transferring FCDO Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring FCDO Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;
  - 3.1.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor on or after the Relevant Transfer Date of:
    - (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring FCDO Employees; and/or
    - (b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring FCDO Employees which the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor is Contractually bound to honour;
  - 3.1.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring FCDO Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;
  - any proposal by the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor made before the Relevant Transfer Date to make changes to the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring FCDO Employees to their material detriment on or after their transfer to the Supplier or the relevant Sub-Contractor (as the case may be) on the Relevant Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any person who would have been a Transferring FCDO Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations) before the Relevant Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;
  - 3.1.5 any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring FCDO Employee before the Relevant Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with FCDO in writing;
  - 3.1.6 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
    - in relation to any Transferring FCDO Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date; and
    - (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring FCDO Employee, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from FCDO to the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;
  - a failure of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring FCDO Employees in respect of the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date;

- 3.1.8 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring FCDO Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring FCDO Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in relation to their obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from FCDO's failure to comply with its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations; and
- 3.1.9 a failure by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to comply with its obligations under Paragraph 2.8 above.
- 3.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 3.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of FCDO whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from FCDO's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 3.3 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations (including its obligation to inform and consult in accordance with regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations) and shall perform and discharge, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of the Transferring FCDO Employees, from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and any other sums due under the Admission Agreement which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period from and including the Relevant Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between FCDO and the Supplier.

### 4. INFORMATION

The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall, promptly provide to FCDO in writing such information as is necessary to enable FCDO to carry out its duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. FCDO shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Notified Sub-Contractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Notified Sub-Contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

### 5. PRINCIPLES OF GOOD EMPLOYMENT PRACTICE

- 5.1 The Parties agree that the Principles of Good Employment Practice issued by the Cabinet Office in December 2010 apply to the treatment by the Supplier of employees whose employment begins after the Relevant Transfer Date, and the Supplier undertakes to treat such employees in accordance with the provisions of the Principles of Good Employment Practice.
- 5.2 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall, comply with any requirement notified to it by FCDO relating to pensions in respect of any Transferring FCDO Employee as set down in:
  - 5.2.1 the Cabinet Office Statement of Practice on Staff Transfers in the Public Sector of January 2000, revised 2007;
  - 5.2.2 HM Treasury's guidance "Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions of 1999;
  - 5.2.3 HM Treasury's guidance "Fair deal for staff pensions: procurement of Bulk Transfer Agreements and Related Issues" of June 2004; and/or
  - 5.2.4 the New Fair Deal.
- 5.3 Any changes embodied in any statement of practice, paper or other guidance that replaces any of the documentation referred to in Paragraphs 5.1 or 5.2 shall be agreed in accordance with the Variation Procedure.

## 6. PENSIONS

The Supplier shall, and/or shall procure that each of its Sub-Contractors shall, comply with the pensions provisions in the following Annex.

### **ANNEX TO PART A: PENSIONS**

### 1. PARTICIPATION

- 1.1 The Supplier undertakes to enter into the Admission Agreement.
- 1.2 The Supplier and FCDO:
  - 1.2.1 undertake to do all such things and execute any documents (including the Admission Agreement) as may be required to enable the Supplier to participate in the Schemes in respect of the Fair Deal Employees;
  - agree that the arrangements under paragraph 1.1 of this Annex include the body responsible for the Schemes notifying FCDO if the Supplier breaches any obligations it has under the Admission Agreement;
  - 1.2.3 agree, notwithstanding Paragraph 1.2.2 of this Annex, the Supplier shall notify FCDO in the event that it breaches any obligations it has under the Admission Agreement and when it intends to remedy such breaches; and
  - 1.2.4 agree that FCDO may terminate this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract in the event that the Supplier breaches the Admission Agreement:
    - (a) and that breach is not capable of being remedied; or
    - (b) where such breach is capable of being remedied, the Supplier fails to remedy such breach within a reasonable time and in any event within 28 days of a notice from FCDO giving particulars of the breach and requiring the Supplier to remedy it.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall bear its own costs and all costs that FCDO reasonably incurs in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of documents to facilitate the Supplier participating in the Schemes including without limitation current civil service pensions administrator on-boarding costs.

# 2. FUTURE SERVICE BENEFITS

- 2.1 The Supplier shall procure that the Fair Deal Employees, shall be either admitted into, or offered continued membership of, the relevant section of the Schemes that they currently contribute to, or were eligible to join immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date and the Supplier shall procure that the Fair Deal Employees continue to accrue benefits in accordance with the provisions governing the relevant section of Schemes for service from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 2.2 The Supplier undertakes that should it cease to participate in the Schemes for whatever reason at a time when it has Eligible Employees, that it will, at no extra cost to FCDO, provide to any Fair Deal Employee who immediately prior to such cessation remained an Eligible Employee with access to an occupational pension scheme certified by the Government Actuary's Department or any actuary nominated by FCDO in accordance with relevant guidance produced by the Government Actuary's Department as providing benefits which are broadly comparable to those provided by the Schemes on the date the Eligible Employees ceased to participate in the Schemes.
- 2.3 The Parties acknowledge that the Civil Service Compensation Scheme and the Civil Service Injury Benefit Scheme (established pursuant to section 1 of the Superannuation Act 1972) are not covered by the protection of New Fair Deal.

## 3. FUNDING

- 3.1 The Supplier undertakes to pay to the Schemes all such amounts as are due under the Admission Agreement and shall deduct and pay to the Schemes such employee contributions as are required by the Schemes.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall indemnify and keep indemnified FCDO on demand against any claim by, payment to, or loss incurred by, the Schemes in respect of the failure to account to the Schemes for payments received and the non-payment or the late payment of any sum payable by the Supplier to or in respect of the Schemes.

### 4. PROVISION OF INFORMATION

The Supplier and FCDO respectively undertake to each other:

- 4.1 to provide all information which the other Party may reasonably request concerning matters referred to in this Annex and set out in the Admission Agreement, and to supply the information as expeditiously as possible; and
- 4.2 not to issue any announcements to the Fair Deal Employees prior to the Relevant Transfer Date concerning the matters stated in this Annex without the consent in writing of the other Party (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

### 5. INDEMNITY

The Supplier undertakes to FCDO to indemnify and keep indemnified FCDO on demand from and against all and any Losses whatsoever arising out of or in connection with any liability towards the Fair Deal Employees arising in respect of service on or after the Relevant Transfer Date which relate to the payment of benefits under and/or participation in an occupational pension scheme (within the meaning provided for in section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993) or the Schemes.

### 6. EMPLOYER OBLIGATION

The Supplier shall comply with the requirements of Part 1 of the Pensions Act 2008, section 258 of the Pensions Act 2004 and the Transfer of Employment (Pension Protection) Regulations 2005 for all transferring staff.

### 7. SUBSEQUENT TRANSFERS

The Supplier shall:

- 7.1 not adversely affect pension rights accrued by any Fair Deal Employee in the period ending on the Service Transfer Date;
- 7.2 provide all such co-operation and assistance as the Schemes and the Replacement Supplier and/or FCDO may reasonably require to enable the Replacement Supplier to participate in the Schemes in respect of any Eligible Employee and to give effect to any transfer of accrued rights required as part of participation under New Fair Deal; and
- 7.3 for the applicable period either:
  - 7.3.1 after notice (for whatever reason) is given, in accordance with the other provisions of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, to terminate the Agreement or any part of the Services; or
  - 7.3.2 after the date which is two (2) years prior to the date of expiry of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract,

ensure that no change is made to pension, retirement and death benefits provided for or in respect of any person who will transfer to the Replacement Supplier or FCDO, no category of earnings which were not previously pensionable are made pensionable and the contributions (if any) payable by such employees are not reduced without (in any case) the prior approval of FCDO (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld). Save that this sub-paragraph shall not apply to any change made as a consequence of participation in an Admission Agreement.

# 8. BULK TRANSFER

- 8.1 Where the Supplier has set up a broadly comparable pension scheme in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 2.2 above of this Annex, the Supplier agrees to:
  - 8.1.1 fully fund any such broadly comparable pension scheme in accordance with the funding requirements set by that broadly comparable pension scheme's actuary or by the Government Actuary's Department;
  - instruct any such broadly comparable pension scheme's actuary to, and to provide all such co-operation and assistance in respect of any such broadly comparable pension scheme as the Replacement Supplier and/or FCDO may reasonably require, to enable the Replacement Supplier to participate in the Schemes in respect of any Fair Deal Employee that remain eligible for New Fair Deal protection following a Service Transfer;
  - allow, in respect of any Fair Deal Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection, following a Service Transfer, the bulk transfer of past service from any such broadly comparable pension scheme into the Schemes on a day for day service basis and to give effect to any transfer of accrued rights required as part of participation under New Fair Deal, for the avoidance of doubt should the amount offered by the broadly comparable pension scheme be less than the amount required by the Schemes to fund day for day service ("the Shortfall"), the Supplier agrees to pay the Shortfall to the Schemes; and
  - 8.1.4 indemnify FCDO on demand for any failure to pay the Shortfall as required under Paragraph 8.1.3 above.

#### PART B

### TRANSFERRING FORMER SUPPLIER EMPLOYEES AT COMMENCEMENT OF SERVICES

#### 9. RELEVANT TRANSFERS

- 9.1 FCDO and the Supplier agree that:
  - 9.1.1 the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any relevant part of the Services will be a Relevant Transfer in relation to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees; and
  - as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, the Framework Agreement and/or any Call Down Contracts of employment between each Former Supplier and the Transferring Former Supplier Employees (except in relation to any terms disapplied through the operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) shall have effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date as if originally made between the Supplier and/or Notified Sub- Contractor and each such Transferring Former Supplier Employee.
- 9.2 Subject to Paragraph 6, FCDO shall procure that each Former Supplier shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Former Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions which in any case are attributable in whole or in part in respect of the period up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date) and the Supplier shall make, and FCDO shall procure that each Former Supplier makes, any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments.

### 10. FORMER SUPPLIER INDEMNITIES

- 10.1 Subject to Paragraphs 2.2 and 6, FCDO shall procure that each Former Supplier shall indemnify the Supplier and any Notified Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:
  - any act or omission by the Former Supplier in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee arising before the Relevant Transfer Date;
  - 10.1.2 the breach or non-observance by the Former Supplier arising before the Relevant Transfer Date of:
    - (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees; and/or
    - (b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employees which the Former Supplier is Contractually bound to honour;
  - 10.1.3 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
    - in relation to any Transferring Former Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before the Relevant Transfer Date; and
    - (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor as appropriate, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations in respect of the period to (but excluding) the Relevant Transfer Date;
  - a failure of the Former Supplier to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees in respect of the period to (but excluding) the Relevant Transfer Date;
  - any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by the Former Supplier other than a Transferring Former Supplier Employee for whom it is alleged the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub- Contractor as appropriate may be liable by virtue of this Contract and/or the Employment Regulations and/or the Acquired Rights Directive; and

- any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Former Supplier in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.
- 10.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities:
  - arising out of the resignation of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee before the Relevant Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to his/her working conditions proposed by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to occur in the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date; or
  - arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 10.3 If any person who is not identified by FCDO as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any person who is not identified by FCDO as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee, that his/her Contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub- Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations or the Acquired Rights Directive then:
  - the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Notified Sub-Contractor shall, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, give notice in writing to FCDO and, where required by FCDO, to the Former Supplier; and
  - the Former Supplier may offer (or may procure that a third party may offer) employment to such person within 15 Working Days of the notification by the Supplier and/or the Notified Sub-Contractor or take such other reasonable steps as the Former Supplier considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with applicable Law.
- 10.4 If an offer referred to in Paragraph 2.3.2 is accepted, or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Former Supplier and/or FCDO, the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Notified Sub-Contractor shall, immediately release the person from his/her employment or alleged employment.
- 10.5 If by the end of the 15 Working Day period specified in Paragraph 2.3.2:
  - 10.5.1 no such offer of employment has been made;
  - 10.5.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or
  - 10.5.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved,

the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person.

- 10.6 Subject to the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.3 to 2.5 and in accordance with all applicable proper employment procedures set out in Law, FCDO shall procure that the Former Supplier indemnifies the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor (as appropriate) against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of employment pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 2.5 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Notified Sub-Contractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.
- 10.7 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.6:
  - 10.7.1 shall not apply to:
    - (a) any claim for:
      - discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or
      - (ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,

in any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor; or

- (b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or Notified Sub-Contractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and
- shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 2.3.1 is made by the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor (as appropriate) to FCDO and, if applicable, the Former Supplier, within 6 months of the Commencement Date
- 10.8 If any such person as is described in Paragraph 2.3 is neither re-employed by the Former Supplier nor dismissed by the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor within the time scales set out in Paragraph 2.5, such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier or Notified Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Notified Sub-Contractor shall, comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under the Law.

### 11. SUPPLIER INDEMNITIES AND OBLIGATIONS

- 11.1 Subject to Paragraph 3.2, the Supplier shall indemnify FCDO and/or the Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:
  - any act or omission by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;
  - 11.1.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor on or after the Relevant Transfer Date of:
    - (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Former Supplier Employee; and/or
    - (b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employees which the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor is Contractually bound to honour;
  - any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Former Supplier Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;
  - any proposal by the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor prior to the Relevant Transfer Date to make changes to the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring Former Supplier Employees to their material detriment on or after their transfer to the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor (as the case may be) on the Relevant Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any person who would have been a Transferring Former Supplier Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations) before the Relevant Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;
  - any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring Former Supplier Employee before the Relevant Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with FCDO and/or the Former Supplier in writing;
  - any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
    - in relation to any Transferring Former Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date; and
    - (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Former Supplier Employee, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Former Supplier to the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by the HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;
  - a failure of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees in respect of the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date;

- any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in relation to obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the Former Supplier's failure to comply with its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations; and
- 11.1.9 a failure by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to comply with its obligations under Paragraph 2.8 above.
- 11.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 3.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Former Supplier whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Former Supplier's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 11.3 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations (including without limitation its obligation to inform and consult in accordance with regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations) and shall perform and discharge, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Former Supplier Employees, on and from the Relevant Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and any other sums due under the Admission Agreement which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between the Supplier and the Former Supplier.

### 12. INFORMATION

The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall, promptly provide to FCDO and/or at FCDO's direction, the Former Supplier, in writing such information as is necessary to enable FCDO and/or the Former Supplier to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. Subject to Paragraph 6, FCDO shall procure that the Former Supplier shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Notified Sub-Contractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Notified Sub-Contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

### 13. PRINCIPLES OF GOOD EMPLOYMENT PRACTICE

- 13.1 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall, comply with any requirement notified to it by FCDO relating to pensions in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee as set down in:
  - 13.1.1 the Cabinet Office Statement of Practice on Staff Transfers in the Public Sector of January 2000, revised 2007;
  - 13.1.2 HM Treasury's guidance "Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions of 1999;
  - 13.1.3 HM Treasury's guidance: "Fair deal for staff pensions: procurement of Bulk Transfer Agreements and Related Issues" of June 2004; and/or
  - 13.1.4 the New Fair Deal.
- 13.2 Any changes embodied in any statement of practice, paper or other guidance that replaces any of the documentation referred to in Paragraph 5.1 shall be agreed in accordance with the Variation Procedure.

# 14. PROCUREMENT OBLIGATIONS

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Part B, where in this Part B FCDO accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that FCDO's Contract with the Former Supplier contains a Contractual right in that regard which FCDO may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that FCDO must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

### 15. PENSIONS

The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall, comply with the pensions provisions in the following Annex.

### **ANNEX TO PART B: PENSIONS**

### 1. PARTICIPATION

- 1.1 The Supplier undertakes to enter into the Admission Agreement.
- 1.2 The Supplier and FCDO:
  - 1.2.1 undertake to do all such things and execute any documents (including the Admission Agreement) as may be required to enable the Supplier to participate in the Schemes in respect of the Fair Deal Employees;
  - 1.2.2 agree that the arrangements under paragraph 1.1 of this Annex include the body responsible for the Schemes notifying FCDO if the Supplier breaches any obligations it has under the Admission Agreement;
  - 1.2.3 agree, notwithstanding Paragraph 1.2.2 of this Annex, the Supplier shall notify FCDO in the event that it breaches any obligations it has under the Admission Agreement and when it intends to remedy such breaches; and
  - 1.2.4 agree that FCDO may terminate this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract for material default in the event that the Supplier breaches the Admission Agreement:
    - (a) and that breach is not capable of being remedied; or
    - (b) where such breach is capable of being remedied, the Supplier fails to remedy such breach within a reasonable time and in any event within 28 days of a notice from FCDO giving particulars of the breach and requiring the Supplier to remedy it.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall bear its own costs and all costs that FCDO reasonably incurs in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of documents to facilitate the Supplier participating in the Schemes including without limitation current civil service pensions administrator on-boarding costs.

### **FUTURE SERVICE BENEFITS**

- 2.1 If the Supplier is rejoining the Schemes for the first time, the Supplier shall procure that the Fair Deal Employees shall be either admitted to or offered continued membership of the relevant section of the Schemes that they became eligible to join on the Relevant Transfer Date and shall continue to accrue or accrue benefits in accordance with the provisions governing the relevant section of the Schemes for service from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 2.2 If staff have already been readmitted to the Schemes, the Supplier shall procure that the Fair Deal Employees, shall be either admitted into, or offered continued membership of, the relevant section of the Schemes that they currently contribute to, or were eligible to join immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date and the Supplier shall procure that the Fair Deal Employees continue to accrue benefits in accordance with the provisions governing the relevant section of the Schemes for service from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 2.3 The Supplier undertakes that should it cease to participate in the Schemes for whatever reason at a time when it has Eligible Employees, that it will, at no extra cost to FCDO, provide to any Fair Deal Employee who immediately prior to such cessation remained an Eligible Employee with access to an occupational pension scheme certified by the Government Actuary's Department or any actuary nominated by FCDO in accordance with relevant guidance produced by the Government Actuary's Department as providing benefits which are broadly comparable to those provided by the Schemes on the date the Eligible Employees ceased to participate in the Schemes.
- 2.4 The Parties acknowledge that the Civil Service Compensation Scheme and the Civil Service Injury Benefit Scheme (established pursuant to section 1 of the Superannuation Act 1972) are not covered by the protection of New Fair Deal.

## FUNDING

- 3.1 The Supplier undertakes to pay to the Schemes all such amounts as are due under the Admission Agreement and shall deduct and pay to the Schemes such employee contributions as are required by the Schemes.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall indemnify and keep indemnified FCDO on demand against any claim by, payment to, or loss incurred by the Schemes in respect of the failure to account to the Schemes for payments received and the non-payment or the late payment of any sum payable by the Supplier to or in respect of the Schemes.

### 4. PROVISION OF INFORMATION

The Supplier and FCDO respectively undertake to each other:

- 4.1 to provide all information which the other Party may reasonably request concerning matters (i) referred to in this Annex and (ii) set out in the Admission Agreement, and to supply the information as expeditiously as possible; and
- 4.2 not to issue any announcements to the Fair Deal Employees prior to the Relevant Transfer Date concerning the matters stated in this Annex without the consent in writing of the other Party (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

#### 5. INDEMNITY

The Supplier undertakes to FCDO to indemnify and keep indemnified FCDO on demand from and against all and any Losses whatsoever arising out of or in connection with any liability towards the Fair Deal Employees arising in respect of service on or after the Relevant Transfer Date which relate to the payment of benefits under and/or participation in an occupational pension scheme (within the meaning provided for in section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993) or the Schemes.

### 6. EMPLOYER OBLIGATION

The Supplier shall comply with the requirements of the Pensions Act 2008, section 258 of the Pensions Act 2004 and the Transfer of Employment (Pension Protection) Regulations 2005 for all transferring staff.

#### 7. SUBSEQUENT TRANSFERS

The Supplier shall:

- 7.1 not adversely affect pension rights accrued by any Fair Deal Employee in the period ending on the Service Transfer Date;
- 7.2 provide all such co-operation and assistance as the Schemes and the Replacement Supplier and/or FCDO may reasonably require to enable the Replacement Supplier to participate in the Schemes in respect of any Eligible Employee and to give effect to any transfer of accrued rights required as part of participation under the New Fair Deal; and
- 7.3 for the applicable period either
  - 7.3.1 after notice (for whatever reason) is given, in accordance with the other provisions of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, to terminate the Agreement or any part of the Services; or
  - 7.3.2 after the date which is two (2) years prior to the date of expiry of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract,

ensure that no change is made to pension, retirement and death benefits provided for or in respect of any person who will transfer to the Replacement Supplier or FCDO, no category of earnings which were not previously pensionable are made pensionable and the contributions (if any) payable by such employees are not reduced without (in any case) the prior approval of FCDO (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld). Save that this sub-paragraph shall not apply to any change made as a consequence of participation in an Admission Agreement.

# 8. BULK TRANSFER

- 8.1 Where the Supplier has set up a broadly comparable pension scheme in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 2.2 above of this Annex, the Supplier agrees to:
  - 8.1.1 fully fund any such broadly comparable pension scheme in accordance with the funding requirements set by that broadly comparable pension scheme's actuary or by the Government Actuary's Department;
  - instruct any such broadly comparable pension scheme's actuary to, and to provide all such co-operation and assistance in respect of any such broadly comparable pension scheme as the Replacement Supplier and/or FCDO may reasonably require, to enable the Replacement Supplier to participate in the Schemes in respect of any Fair Deal Employee that remain eligible for New Fair Deal protection following a Service Transfer;
  - 8.1.3 allow, in respect of any Fair Deal Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection, following a Service Transfer, the bulk transfer of past service from any such broadly comparable pension scheme into the Schemes on a day for day service basis and to give effect to any transfer of accrued rights required as part of participation under New Fair Deal, for the avoidance of doubt should the amount offered by the broadly comparable pension scheme be less than the amount required by the Schemes to fund day for day service ("the Shortfall"), the Supplier agrees to pay the Shortfall to the Schemes; and
  - 8.1.4 indemnify FCDO on demand for any failure to pay the Shortfall as required under Paragraph 8.1.3 above.

### PART C

### NO TRANSFER OF EMPLOYEES AT COMMENCEMENT OF SERVICES

#### 1. PROCEDURE IN THE EVENT OF TRANSFER

- 1.1 FCDO and the Supplier agree that the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any part of the Services will not be a Relevant Transfer in relation to any employees of FCDO and/or any Former Supplier.
- 1.2 If any employee of FCDO and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of FCDO and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her Contract of employment has been transferred from FCDO and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations or the Acquired Rights Directive then:
  - the Supplier shall, and shall procure that the relevant Sub-Contractor shall, within five (5) Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, give notice in writing to FCDO and, where required by FCDO, give notice to the Former Supplier; and
  - 1.2.2 FCDO and/or the Former Supplier may offer (or may procure that a third party may offer) employment to such person within fifteen (15) Working Days of the notification by the Supplier or the Sub-Contractor (as appropriate) or take such other reasonable steps as FCDO or Former Supplier (as the case may be) considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with applicable Law.
- 1.3 If an offer referred to in Paragraph 1.2.2 is accepted (or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by FCDO and/or the Former Supplier), the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Sub-Contractor shall, immediately release the person from his/her employment or alleged employment.
- 1.4 If by the end of the fifteen (15) Working Day period specified in Paragraph 1.2.2:
  - 1.4.1 no such offer of employment has been made;
  - 1.4.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or
  - 1.4.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved,

the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor may within five (5) Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person.

## 2. INDEMNITIES

- 2.1 Subject to the Supplier and/or the relevant Sub-Contractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 1.2 to 1.4 and in accordance with all applicable employment procedures set out in applicable Law and subject also to Paragraph 2.4, FCDO shall:
  - 2.1.1 indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Sub-Contractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any employees of FCDO referred to in Paragraph 1.2 made pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 1.4 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Notified Sub-Contractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities; and
  - 2.1.2 subject to paragraph 3, procure that the Former Supplier indemnifies the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of termination of the employment of the employees of the Former Supplier referred to in Paragraph 1.2 made pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 1.4 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the relevant Sub-Contractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.
- 2.2 If any such person as is described in Paragraph 1.2 is neither re-employed by FCDO and/or the Former Supplier as appropriate nor dismissed by the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor within the fifteen (15) Working Day period referred to in Paragraph 1.4 such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor (as appropriate) and the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Sub-Contractor shall, comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under Law.
- 2.3 Where any person remains employed by the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to Paragraph 2.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employee shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall indemnify FCDO and any Former Supplier, and shall procure that the Sub-Contractor shall indemnify FCDO and any Former Supplier, against

any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor.

# 2.4 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.1:

# 2.4.1 shall not apply to:

- (a) any claim for:
  - discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or
  - (ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,

in any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor; or

- (b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and
- shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 1.2.1 is made by the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor to FCDO and, if applicable, Former Supplier within 6 months of the Commencement Date.

### 3. PROCUREMENT OBLIGATIONS

Where in this Part C FCDO accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that FCDO's Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract with the Former Supplier contains an Agreement and/or any Call Down Contractual right in that regard which FCDO may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that FCDO must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

### PART D

### **EMPLOYMENT EXIT PROVISIONS**

#### 1. PRE-SERVICE TRANSFER OBLIGATIONS

- 1.1 The Supplier agrees that within twenty (20) Working Days of the earliest of:
  - 1.1.1 receipt of a notification from FCDO of a Service Transfer or intended Service Transfer;
  - 1.1.2 receipt of the giving of notice of early termination or any Partial Termination of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract;
  - 1.1.3 the date which is twelve (12) months before the end of the Term; and
  - 1.1.4 receipt of a written request of FCDO at any time (provided that FCDO shall only be entitled to make one such request in any six (6) month period),

it shall provide in a suitably anonymised format so as to comply with the DPA, the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List, together with the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and it shall provide an updated Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List at such intervals as are reasonably requested by FCDO.

- 1.2 At least thirty (30) Working Days prior to the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to FCDO or at the direction of FCDO to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor:
  - the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, which shall identify which of the Supplier Personnel are Transferring Supplier Employees; and
  - 1.2.2 the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List (insofar as such information has not previously been provided).
- 1.3 FCDO shall be permitted to use and disclose information provided by the Supplier under Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 for the purpose of informing any prospective Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor.
- 1.4 The Supplier warrants, for the benefit of FCDO, any Replacement Supplier, and any Replacement Sub-Contractor that all information provided pursuant to Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 shall be true and accurate in all material respects at the time of providing the information.
- 1.5 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraph 1.1, the Supplier agrees, that it shall not, and agrees to procure that each Sub-Contractor shall not, assign any person to the provision of the Services who is not listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and shall not without the approval of FCDO (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed):
  - 1.5.1 replace or re-deploy any Supplier Personnel listed on the Supplier Provisional Supplier Personnel List other than where any replacement is of equivalent grade, skills, experience and expertise and is employed on the same terms and conditions of employment as the person he/she replaces;
  - 1.5.2 make, promise, propose, permit or implement any material changes to the terms and conditions of employment of the Supplier Personnel (including any payments connected with the termination of employment);
  - increase the proportion of working time spent on the Services (or the relevant part of the Services) by any of the Supplier Personnel save for fulfilling assignments and projects previously scheduled and agreed;
  - introduce any new Contractual or customary practice concerning the making of any lump sum payment on the termination of employment of any employees listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List;
  - increase or reduce the total number of employees so engaged, or deploy any other person to perform the Services (or the relevant part of the Services); or
  - 1.5.6 terminate or give notice to terminate the employment or Contracts of any persons on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List save by due disciplinary process,

and shall promptly notify, and procure that each Sub-Contractor shall promptly notify, FCDO or, at the direction of FCDO, any Replacement Supplier and any Replacement Sub-Contractor of any notice to terminate employment given by the Supplier or relevant Sub-Contractor or received from any persons listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List regardless of when such notice takes effect.

- During the Term, the Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall provide, to FCDO any information FCDO may reasonably require relating to the manner in which Services are organised, which shall include:
  - 1.6.1 the numbers of employees engaged in providing the Services;
  - the percentage of time spent by each employee engaged in providing the Services;
  - the extent to which each employee qualifies for membership of any of the Schemes or any broadly comparable scheme set up pursuant to the provisions of paragraph 2.2 of the Annex (Pensions) to Part A of this Schedule 2 or paragraph 2.3 of the Annex (Pensions) to Part B of this Schedule 2 (as appropriate); and
  - 1.6.4 a description of the nature of the work undertaken by each employee by location.
- 1.7 The Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall provide, all reasonable cooperation and assistance to FCDO, any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor to ensure the smooth transfer of the Transferring Supplier Employees on the Service Transfer Date including providing sufficient information in advance of the Service Transfer Date to ensure that all necessary payroll arrangements can be made to enable the Transferring Supplier Employees to be paid as appropriate. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, within five (5) Working Days following the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall provide, to FCDO or, at the direction of FCDO, to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor (as appropriate), in respect of each person on the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List who is a Transferring Supplier Employee:
  - 1.7.1 the most recent month's copy pay slip data;
  - 1.7.2 details of cumulative pay for tax and pension purposes;
  - 1.7.3 details of cumulative tax paid;
  - 1.7.4 tax code;
  - 1.7.5 details of any voluntary deductions from pay; and
  - 1.7.6 bank/building society account details for payroll purposes.

### 2. EMPLOYMENT REGULATIONS EXIT PROVISIONS

- 2.1 FCDO and the Supplier acknowledge that subsequent to the commencement of the provision of the Services, the identity of the provider of the Services (or any part of the Services) may change (whether as a result of termination or Partial Termination of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract or otherwise) resulting in the Services being undertaken by a Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Sub-Contractor. Such change in the identity of the Supplier of such Services may constitute a Relevant Transfer to which the Employment Regulations and/or the Acquired Rights Directive will apply. FCDO and the Supplier further agree that, as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, where a Relevant Transfer occurs, the Contracts of employment between the Supplier and the Transferring Supplier Employees (except in relation to any Contract terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Service Transfer Date as if originally made between the Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Sub-Contractor (as the case may be) and each such Transferring Supplier Employee.
- 2.2 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall, comply with all its obligations in respect of the Transferring Supplier Employees arising under the Employment Regulations in respect of the period up to (but not including) the Service Transfer Date and shall perform and discharge, and procure that each Sub-Contractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Supplier Employees arising in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Schemes which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period ending on (and including) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between: (i) the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor (as appropriate); and (ii) the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor.

- 2.3 Subject to Paragraph 2.4, where a Relevant Transfer occurs the Supplier shall indemnify FCDO and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:
  - 2.3.1 any act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date;
  - 2.3.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor occurring on or before the Service Transfer Date of:
    - (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees; and/or
    - (b) any other custom or practice with a trade union or staff association in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees which the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor is Contractually bound to honour;
  - 2.3.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or before the Service Transfer Date;
  - 2.3.4 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
    - (a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on and before the Service Transfer Date; and
    - (b) in relation to any employee who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Supplier to FCDO and/or Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or before the Service Transfer Date;
  - 2.3.5 a failure of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date);
  - 2.3.6 any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor other than a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List for whom it is alleged FCDO and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor may be liable by virtue of this contract/or the Employment Regulations and/or the Acquired Rights Directive; and
  - 2.3.7 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by FCDO and/or Replacement Supplier to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.4 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, including any Employee Liabilities:
  - 2.4.1 arising out of the resignation of any Transferring Supplier Employee before the Service Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to his/her working conditions proposed by the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor to occur in the period on or after the Service Transfer Date; or
  - 2.4.2 arising from the Replacement Supplier's failure, and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor's failure, to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 2.5 If any person who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List claims, or it is determined in relation to any person who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List that his/her Contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations or the Acquired Rights Directive, then:
  - 2.5.1 FCDO shall procure that the Replacement Supplier shall, or any Replacement Sub-Contractor shall, within five (5) Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, give notice in writing to the Supplier; and

- the Supplier may offer (or may procure that a Sub-Contractor may offer) employment to such person within fifteen (15) Working Days of the notification by the Replacement Supplier and/or any and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor or take such other reasonable steps as it considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with Law.
- 2.6 If such offer is accepted, or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor, FCDO shall procure that the Replacement Supplier shall, or procure that the Replacement Sub-Contractor shall, immediately release or procure the release of the person from his/her employment or alleged employment.
- 2.7 If after the fifteen (15) Working Day period specified in Paragraph 2.5.2 has elapsed:
  - 2.7.1 no such offer of employment has been made;
  - 2.7.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or
  - 2.7.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved

the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor, as appropriate may within five (5) Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person.

- 2.8 Subject to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.5 to 2.7, and in accordance with all applicable proper employment procedures set out in applicable Law, the Supplier shall indemnify the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of employment pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 2.7 provided that the Replacement Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Replacement Sub-Contractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.
- 2.9 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.8:
  - 2.9.1 shall not apply to:
    - (a) any claim for:
      - discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or
      - (ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,

in any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor; or

- (b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and
- 2.9.2 shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 2.5.1 is made by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor to the Supplier within six (6) months of the Service Transfer Date.
- 2.10 If any such person as is described in Paragraph 2.5 is neither re-employed by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor nor dismissed by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor within the time scales set out in Paragraphs 2.5 to 2.7, such person shall be treated as a Transferring Supplier Employee.
- 2.11 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List before and on the Service Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Schemes and any requirement to set up a broadly comparable pension scheme which in any case are attributable in whole or in part in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between:
  - 2.11.1 the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor; and

- 2.11.2 the Replacement Supplier and/or the Replacement Sub-Contractor.
- 2.12 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall, promptly provide to FCDO and any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor, in writing such information as is necessary to enable FCDO, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. FCDO shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor, shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Sub-Contractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Sub-Contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.13 Subject to Paragraph 2.14, where a Relevant Transfer occurs FCDO shall procure that the Replacement Supplier indemnifies the Supplier on its own behalf and on behalf of any Replacement Sub-Contractor and its sub-contractors against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:
  - 2.13.1 any act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee;
  - 2.13.2 the breach or non-observance by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor on or after the Service Transfer Date of:
    - any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List; and/or
    - (b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List which the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor is Agreement and/or any Call Down Contractually bound to honour;
  - 2.13.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List arising from or connected with any failure by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Service Transfer Date;
  - any proposal by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List on or after their transfer to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Sub-Contractor (as the case may be) on the Service Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List who would have been a Transferring Supplier Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations) before the Service Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;
  - 2.13.5 any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Sub-Contractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List on or before the Service Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with the Supplier in writing;
  - 2.13.6 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
    - in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising after the Service Transfer Date; and
    - (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Supplier or Sub-Contractor, to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Sub-Contractor to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising after the Service Transfer Date;
  - a failure of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Sub-Contractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List in respect of the period from (and including) the Service Transfer Date; and

- any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Sub-Contractor in relation to obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.14 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.13 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor (as applicable) whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, including any Employee Liabilities arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor (as applicable) to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.

# **ANNEX TO SCHEDULE 2: LIST OF NOTIFIED SUB-CONTRACTORS**

#### **SCHEDULE 3: INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**

#### 1.OBLIGATION TO MAINTAIN INSURANCES

- 1.1 Without prejudice to its obligations to FCDO under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, including its indemnity obligations, the Supplier shall for the periods specified in this Schedule 2 take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in Annex 1 (Required Insurances) and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law (together the "Insurances"). The Supplier shall ensure that each of the Insurances is effective no later than the Commencement Date.
- 1.2 The Insurances shall be maintained in accordance with Good Industry Practice and (so far as is reasonably practicable) on terms no less favourable than those generally available to a prudent Agreement and/or any Call Down Contractor in respect of risks insured in the international insurance market from time to time.
- 1.3 The Insurances shall be taken out and maintained with insurers who are of good financial standing and of good repute in the international insurance market.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall ensure that the public and products liability policy shall contain an indemnity to principals clause under which FCDO shall be indemnified in respect of claims made against FCDO in respect of death or bodily injury or third party property damage arising out of or in connection with the Services and for which the Supplier is legally liable.

#### **2.GENERAL OBLIGATIONS**

- 2.1 Without limiting the other provisions of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, the Supplier shall:
  - 2.1.1 take or procure the taking of all reasonable risk management and risk control measures in relation to the Services as it would be reasonable to expect of a prudent Agreement and/or any Call Down Contractor acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice, including the investigation and reports of relevant claims to insurers;
  - 2.1.2 promptly notify the insurers in writing of any relevant material fact under any Insurances of which the Supplier is or becomes aware; and
  - 2.1.3 hold all policies in respect of the Insurances and cause any insurance broker effecting the Insurances to hold any insurance slips and other evidence of placing cover representing any of the Insurances to which it is a party.

#### **3.FAILURE TO INSURE**

- 3.1 The Supplier shall not take any action or fail to take any action or (insofar as is reasonably within its power) permit anything to occur in relation to it which would entitle any insurer to refuse to pay any claim under any of the Insurances.
- 3.2 Where the Supplier has failed to purchase any of the Insurances or maintain any of the Insurances in full force and effect, FCDO may elect (but shall not be obliged) following written notice to the Supplier to purchase the relevant Insurances, and FCDO shall be entitled to recover the reasonable premium and other reasonable costs incurred in connection therewith as a debt due from the Supplier.

#### 4.EVIDENCE OF POLICIES

4.1 The Supplier shall upon the Call Down Contract Commencement Date and within 15 Working Days after the renewal of each of the Insurances, provide evidence, in a form satisfactory to FCDO, that the Insurances are in force and effect and meet in full the requirements of this Framework Schedule 2. Receipt of such evidence by FCDO shall not in itself constitute acceptance by FCDO or relieve the Supplier of any of its liabilities and obligations under this Agreement.

#### **5.AGGREGATE LIMIT OF INDEMNITY**

- 5.1 Where the minimum limit of indemnity required in relation to any of the Insurances is specified as being "in the aggregate":
  - if a claim or claims which do not relate to this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract are notified to the insurers which, given the nature of the allegations and/or the quantum claimed by the third party(ies), is likely to result in a claim or claims being paid by the insurers which could reduce the level of cover available below that minimum, the Supplier shall immediately submit to FCDO:
    - (a) details of the policy concerned; and

- (b) its proposed solution for maintaining the minimum limit of indemnity specified; and
- 5.1.2 if and to the extent that the level of insurance cover available falls below that minimum because a claim or claims which do not relate to this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract are paid by insurers, the Supplier shall:
  - (a) ensure that the insurance cover is reinstated to maintain at all times the minimum limit of indemnity specified for claims relating to this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract; or
  - (b) if the Supplier is or has reason to believe that it will be unable to ensure that insurance cover is reinstated to maintain at all times the minimum limit of indemnity specified, immediately submit to FCDO full details of the policy concerned and its proposed solution for maintaining the minimum limit of indemnity specified.

#### 6.CANCELLATION

6.1 The Supplier shall notify FCDO in writing at least five (5) Working Days prior to the cancellation, suspension, termination or non-renewal of any of the Insurances.

#### 7.INSURANCE CLAIMS

- 7.1 The Supplier shall promptly notify to insurers any matter arising from, or in relation to, the Services and/or this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract for which it may be entitled to claim under any of the Insurances. In the event that FCDO receives a claim relating to or arising out of the Services or this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, the Supplier shall co-operate with FCDO and assist it in dealing with such claims including without limitation providing information and documentation in a timely manner.
- 7.2 Except where FCDO is the claimant party, the Supplier shall give FCDO notice within twenty (20) Working Days after any insurance claim in excess of £30,000 relating to or arising out of the provision of the Services and/or this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract on any of the Insurances or which, but for the application of the applicable policy excess, would be made on any of the Insurances and (if required by FCDO) full details of the incident giving rise to the claim.
- 7.3 Where any Insurance requires payment of a premium, the Supplier shall be liable for and shall promptly pay such premium.
- 7.4 Where any Insurance is subject to an excess or deductible below which the indemnity from insurers is excluded, the Supplier shall be liable for such excess or deductible. The Supplier shall not be entitled to recover from FCDO any sum paid by way of excess or deductible under the Insurances whether under the terms of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract or otherwise.

#### ANNEX 1: REQUIRED INSURANCES FOR EACH CALL-DOWN CONTRACT

#### PART A: THIRD PARTY PUBLIC & PRODUCTS LIABILITY INSURANCE

#### 1.INSURED

1.1 The Supplier

#### 2.INTEREST

- 2.1 To indemnify the Insured in respect of all sums which the Insured shall become legally liable to pay as damages, including claimant's costs and expenses, in respect of accidental:
  - 2.1.1 death or bodily injury to or sickness, illness or disease contracted by any person;
  - 2.1.2 loss of or damage to property;

happening during the period of insurance (as specified in Paragraph 5 of this Annex 1 to this Schedule 2) and arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services and in connection with this Call Down Contract.

#### 3.LIMIT OF INDEMNITY

3.1 Not less than the Financial Limit of the Call Down Contract in respect of any one occurrence, the number of occurrences being unlimited, but the Financial Limit of the Call Down Contract any one occurrence and in the aggregate per annum in respect of products and pollution liability.

#### 4.TERRITORIAL LIMITS

4.1 N/A

#### **5.PERIOD OF INSURANCE**

5.1 From the Commencement Date for the Term and renewable on an annual basis unless agreed otherwise by FCDO in writing.

#### **6.COVER FEATURES AND EXTENSIONS**

6.1 Indemnity to principals clause.

#### **7.PRINCIPAL EXCLUSIONS**

- 7.1 War and related perils.
- 7.2 Nuclear and radioactive risks.
- 7.3 Liability for death, illness, disease or bodily injury sustained by employees of the Insured during the course of their employment.
- 7.4 Liability arising out of the use of mechanically propelled vehicles whilst required to be compulsorily insured by applicable Law in respect of such vehicles.
- 7.5 Liability in respect of predetermined penalties or liquidated damages imposed under any Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract entered into by the Insured.
- 7.6 Liability arising out of technical or professional advice other than in respect of death or bodily injury to persons or damage to third party property.
- 7.7 Liability arising from the ownership, possession or use of any aircraft or marine vessel.
- 7.8 Liability arising from seepage and pollution unless caused by a sudden, unintended and unexpected occurrence.

# 8.MAXIMUM DEDUCTIBLE THRESHOLD

8.1 Not Used

#### PART B: PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE FOR EACH CALL-DOWN CONTRACT

#### 1.INSURED

1.1 The Supplier

#### 2.INTEREST

2.1 To indemnify the Insured for all sums which the Insured shall become legally liable to pay (including claimants' costs and expenses) as a result of claims first made against the Insured during the Period of Insurance by reason of any negligent act, error and/or omission arising from or in connection with the provision of the Services.

#### **3.LIMIT OF INDEMNITY**

3.1 Not less than the Financial Limit of the Call Down Contract in respect of any one claim and in the aggregate per annum.

#### **4.TERRITORIAL LIMITS**

4.1 N/A

#### **5.PERIOD OF INSURANCE**

5.1 From the date of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract and renewable on an annual basis unless agreed otherwise by FCDO in writing (a) throughout the Term or until earlier termination of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract and (b) for a period of 6 years thereafter.

#### **6.COVER FEATURES AND EXTENSIONS**

6.1 Retroactive cover to apply to any claims made policy wording in respect of this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract or retroactive date to be no later than the Commencement Date.

#### **7.PRINCIPAL EXCLUSIONS**

- 7.1 War and related perils
- 7.2 Nuclear and radioactive risks

#### **8.MAXIMUM DEDUCTIBLE THRESHOLD**

8.1 Not Used.

# PART C: UNITED KINGDOM COMPULSORY INSURANCES FOR EACH CALL-DOWN CONTRACT

		IF		

1.1	The Supplier shall meet its insurance obligations under applicable Law in full, including, UK employers' liability insurance and motor
	third party liability insurance.

# **SCHEDULE 4: TENDER**

#### 1.GENERAL

- 1.1 This Schedule 4 sets out a copy of the Supplier's Tender.
- 1.2 Subject to Clause 1.4, in addition to any other obligations on the Supplier under this Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, the Supplier shall provide the Services in accordance with the Tender.

# APPENDIX A. FRAMEWORK AGREEMENT AND/OR ANY CALL DOWN CONTRACT AMENDMENT LETTER

	Abercron Eagleshau EAST KILE Glasgow G75 8EA Telephon Directline File Ref: [ Date:	nbie House m Road BRIDE ne: East Kill e: 01355 84	bride 013  - 	Development ( 55 84 4000 own Contract A		[
AGREEMENT AND/OR ANY CALL DOWN CONTRACT FOR: [						
AGREEMENT AND/OR ANY CALL DOWN CONTRACT NUMBER: [						
With reference to the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract da to the Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract [:	ted [	both Partie	es have in	principle agree	d to the followi	ng variation[s
[						
2. [These/This amendment[s relate[s to [						
3. Please confirm in writing by signing and returning one copy of this that you accept the variation[s set out herein.	is letter, w	rithin 15 wo	orking day	ys of the date of	signature on be	ehalf of FCDO
4. The Agreement and/or any Call Down Contract, including any proby this letter.	evious vari	iations, sha	III remain	effective and u	inaltered excep	t as amended
5. Words and expressions in this letter shall have the meanings give	n to them	in the Agr	eement a	nd/or any Call [	Down Contract.	
Signed by an authorised signatory for and on behalf of the		Name:		ſ		
Secretary of State for Foreign, Commonwealth and Development A	ffairs	Position:				
		Signature:				
		Date:		[		
Signed by an authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Supplier		Name: [				
Signature	e:					
Date:						

APPENDIX B





# **FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct**

#### **Principles**

FCDO aims to create an inclusive culture of best practice with the delivery partners with whom it engages and which receive UK taxpayers' funds. All Supply Partners should adhere to the overarching principles of the Supply Partner Code of Conduct (hereafter "the Code").

#### **Overarching Principles for Supply Partners**

- Act responsibly and with integrity
- ✓ Be transparent and accountable
- ✓ Seek to improve value for money
- ✓ Demonstrate commitment to poverty reduction and FCDO priorities¹
- ✓ Demonstrate commitment to wider HMG priorities²

# **FCDO Supply Partner responsibilities**

Supply Partners and their subcontractors (delivery chain partners) should ensure they have read and understood the Code and their required compliance level and seek clarification from FCDO where necessary. In particular, it is important that the Supply Partners and their subcontractors (delivery chain partners) understand any risks and have systems in place to manage them. The 3 compliance levels are:

**Compliance Level 1** - Supply Partners with an individual contract value of £1m or above, or two or more contracts/grants with FCDO with a combined value of £5m or above;

**Compliance Level 2** - Supply Partners with an individual contract value below £1m, or two or more contracts /grants with FCDO with a value of less than £5m;

**Compliance Level 3** - Supply Partners with an individual Contract value, or component of a Contract/Grant, with a value below the EU contracting threshold. At this level Supply Partners are required to adhere to the overarching Code principles and recognise, mitigate and manage risks. These Supply Partners will not be monitored against the contractual KPIs.

#### Scope

This Code forms part of FCDO's standard contractual terms and conditions and full compliance and annual verification via a signed declaration, to be found at Annex 1b, is mandatory for contracted Supply Partners. Adherence to the Code at the appropriate level is also a requirement for FCDO direct and delivery chain Supply Partners in receipt of funding. FCDO will monitor Supply Partners in six priority areas as set out below using a set of Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) as referenced in Annex 1a and 1b.

#### 1. Value for Money and Governance

Key Performance Indicators KPI 1 a - c

Value for Money and financial transparency is an essential requirement of all FCDO commissioned work. All Supply Partners must seek to maximise development results, whilst driving cost efficiency, throughout the life of commissioned programmes. This includes budgeting and pricing realistically and appropriately to reflect delivery requirements and levels of risk over the life of the programme. It also includes managing uncertainty and change to protect value in the often challenging environments that we work in.

Supply Partners must demonstrate that they are pursuing continuous improvement and applying stringent financial management and governance to reduce waste and improve efficiency in their internal operations and within the delivery chain. FCDO expects Supply Partners to demonstrate openness and honesty and to be realistic about capacity and capability at all times, accepting accountability and responsibility for performance along the full delivery chain, in both every-day and exceptional circumstances.

#### Specific requirements include:

- ✓ Provision of relevant VfM and governance policies and a description of how these are put into practice to meet FCDO requirements (e.g. Codes on fraud and corruption, due diligence);
- A transparent, open book approach, which enables scrutiny of value for money;
- ✓ Strict adherence to all UK and in-country government tax requirements;
- ✓ Processes for timely identification and resolution of issues and for sharing lessons learned which might be requested by FCDO at any time.

#### 2. Ethical Behaviour

Key Performance Indicators KPI 2 a- f

FCDO Supply Partners and their delivery chain partners act on behalf of the UK government and interact globally with country governments, other aid donors and their delivery partners, many stakeholders including citizens and directly and indirectly with aid beneficiaries. These interactions must therefore meet the highest standards of ethical and professional behaviour in order to uphold the reputation of the UK government.

Arrangements and relationships entered into, whether with or on behalf of FCDO, must be free from bias, conflict of interest or the undue influence of others. Particular care must be taken by Supply Partner and delivery chain staff who:

- a) are directly involved in the management of a programme or procurement of services; or
- b) who engage with i) frontline FCDO staff ii) other deliverers of aid iii) beneficiaries (of aid)

Where those in a) and b) could be susceptible to undue negative or detrimental influence.

Supply Partners and their delivery chain partners must declare to FCDO where there may be instances or allegations of previous unethical behaviour by an existing or potential staff member or where there is a known or suspected

 $<sup>^{1}\,\</sup>underline{\text{https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-international-development/about\#priorities}}$ 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/hm-treasury/about#priorities

conflict of interest. Where a potential or existing staff member has been employed by FCDO or the Crown in the preceding two years Supply Partners and their delivery chain partner must provide proof of compliance with the HMG approval requirements under the Business Appointment Rules.

Supply Partners and their delivery chain partners must have the following policies and procedures in place:

- ✓ Development and proof of application and embedding of a Staff Recruitment, Management and Retention policy (which must address circumstances where there may be potential or actual conflict of interest and embedding of a Whistleblowing Policy)
- ✓ Ongoing monitoring of potential or existing personal, business or professional conflict of interest and their mitigation and management
- ✓ Ethical training for every staff member and staff updates in ethical working practices suitable to the development sector (e.g. UN Global Compact principles) including awareness of modern day slavery and human rights abuses
- ✓ Procedures setting out how, staff involved in FCDO funded business, can immediately report all suspicions or allegations of aid diversion, fraud, money laundering or counter terrorism finance to the FCDO Counter Fraud and Whistleblowing Unit (CFWU) at <a href="mailto:reportingconcerns@FCDO.gov.uk">reportingconcerns@FCDO.gov.uk</a> or on +44(0)1355 843551

# 3. Transparency and Delivery Chain Management

Key Performance Indicators KPI 3 a – f

FCDO requires full delivery chain transparency from all Supply Partners. All direct Supply Partners and their delivery chain partners must adhere to wider HMG policy initiatives including the support and capacity building of micro, small and medium sized enterprises (MSMEs), prompt payment, adherence to human rights and modern slavery policies and support for economic growth in developing countries.

FCDO recognises the critical value that downstream delivery partners contribute. Direct Supply Partners must engage their delivery chain partners in a manner that is consistent with FCDO's treatment of its direct Supply Partners. This includes, but is not limited to: appropriate pricing of services; fiduciary and financial risk management processes; applying transparent and responsive measures where delivery chain partners underperform against the KPI areas; taking a zero tolerance approach to tax evasion, corruption, bribery and fraud in subsequent service delivery or in partnership agreements. Direct Supply Partners must cascade the principles of the Code throughout their delivery chain to ensure FCDO ethical behaviour standards are embedded and maintained.

#### Specific requirements for direct Supply Partners include:

- ✓ Provide assurance to FCDO that the policies and practices of their delivery chain Supply Partners and affiliates comply with the Code;
- ✓ Maintaining and sharing with FCDO up-to-date and accurate records of all downstream partners in receipt of FCDO funds and/or FCDO funded inventory or assets. This should map how funds flow from them to end beneficiaries and identify risks and potential risks along the delivery chain;
- ✓ Ensuring delivery chain partner employees are expressly notified of the FCDO 'reporting concerns' mail box³ found on FCDO's external website and of the circumstances in which this should be used;
- ✓ Publication of FCDO funding data in accordance with the International Aid Transparency Initiative (IATI)<sup>4</sup>
- ✓ Supply Partners shall adhere to HMG prompt payment policy and not use restrictive exclusivity agreements with sub-partners.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-international-development/about#reporting-fraud

<sup>4</sup> http://www.aidtransparency.net/

#### 4. Environmental issues

Key Performance Indicators KPI 4 a - b

FCDO Supply Partners must be committed to high environmental standards, recognising that FCDO's activities may change the way people use and rely on the environment, or may affect or be affected by environmental conditions. Supply Partners must demonstrate they have taken sufficient steps to protect the local environment and community they work in, and to identify environmental risks that are imminent, significant or could cause harm or reputational damage to FCDO.

#### Commitment to environmental sustainability may be demonstrated by:

- ✓ Formal environmental safeguard policies in place;
- ✓ Publication of environmental performance reports on a regular basis
- ✓ Membership or signature of relevant environmental Codes, both directly and within the delivery chain such as conventions, standards or certification bodies (e.g. the Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative<sup>5</sup>).

#### 5. Terrorism and Security

Key Performance Indicators KPI 5 a - d

FCDO Supply Partners must implement due diligence processes to provide assurance that UK Government funding is not used in any way that contravenes the provisions of the Terrorism Act 2000, and any subsequent regulations pursuant to this Act.

FCDO Supply Partners must maintain high levels of data security in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998 and any subsequent regulations pursuant to this Act, or new Act and with the General Data Protection Regulation (Directive 95/46/EC).

#### Specific requirements:

- ✓ Development and proof of application and embedding of a comprehensive Terrorism and Security Policy
- ✓ Development and proof of application and embedding of personal data processing processes within a Data Protection Policy
- ✓ FCDO Supply Partners must safeguard the integrity and security of their IT and mobile communications systems in line with the HMG Cyber Essentials Scheme<sup>6</sup>. Award of the Cyber Essentials or Cyber Essential Plus badges would provide organisational evidence of meeting the UK Government-endorsed standard;
- ✓ All FCDO Supply Partners who manage aid programmes with a digital element must adhere to the global Principles for Digital Development<sup>7</sup>, which sets out best practice in technology-enabled programmes
- Ensure that FCDO funding is not linked to terrorist offences, terrorist activities or financing.

#### 6. Safeguarding, Social Responsibility and Human Rights

Key Performance Indicators: KPI 6 a – d

Safeguarding, social responsibility and respect for human rights are central to FCDO's expectations of its Supply Partners. Supply Partners must ensure that robust procedures are adopted and maintained to eliminate the risk of poor human rights practices within complex delivery chain environments funded by FCDO. These practices include sexual exploitation, abuse and harassment; all forms of child abuse and inequality or discrimination on the basis of race, gender, age, religion, sexuality, culture or disability. Supply Partners must place an emphasis on the control of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> https://eiti.org/

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview

<sup>7</sup> http://digitalprinciples.org/

these and further unethical and illegal employment practices, such as modern day slavery, forced and child labour and other forms of exploitative and unethical treatment of workers and aid recipients. FCDO will expect a particular emphasis on the management of these issues in high risk fragile and conflict affected states (FCAS), with a focus on ensuring remedy and redress if things go wrong.

#### Specific requirements:

- ✓ Development and proof of application and embedding of a Safeguarding Policy;
- ✓ Delivery of Social Responsibility, Human Rights and Safeguarding training throughout the delivery chain;
- ✓ Compliance level 1 Supply Partners must be fully signed up to the UN Global Compact<sup>8</sup>;
- ✓ Practices in line with the International Labour Organisation (ILO) 138<sup>9</sup> and the Ethical Trading Initiative (ETI) Base Code<sup>10</sup> are to be encouraged throughout the delivery chain;
- ✓ Policies to embed good practice in line with the UN Global Compact Guiding Principles 1 & 2 on business and human rights throughout the delivery chain are required, as detailed in Annex 2;
- ✓ Compliance level 1 Supply Partners to submit a Statement of Compliance outlining how the organisation's business activities help to develop local markets and institutions and further how they contribute to social and environmental sustainability, whilst complying with international principles on Safeguarding and Human Rights labour and ethical employment, social inclusion and environmental protection;
- ✓ Overarching consideration given to building local capacity and promoting the involvement of people whose lives are affected by business decisions.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> https://www.unglobalcompact.org/what-is-gc/mission/principles

<sup>9</sup> http://ilo.org/dyn/normlex/en/f?p=NORMLEXPUB:12100:0::NO::P12100 ILO CODE:C138

<sup>10</sup> http://www.ethicaltrade.org/eti-base-code

# **Compliance KPIs and contractual checking mechanisms - FCDO Contracts**

Maintaining standards of assurance and driving sustainable improvements, in connection with the Code's principles through Supply Partner relationships is a key focus for FCDO.

Supply Partner and delivery chain compliance checking processes will take place in accordance with the agreed compliance levels and the specific contractual clauses down the delivery chain, FCDO shall undertake compliance checks.

Where appropriate, a plan setting out the Code of Conduct delivery methodology for the Supply Partner arrangements during the contract term may be jointly developed with FCDO during Contract mobilisation.

	Contract Checks and Compliance KPIs	KPI target	Specific Contractual link	Checking mechanism	
i.	Declaration of acceptance of the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct Supply Partner Code of Conduct Supply Partner on behalf of delivery chain		Contract Terms and Conditions Clause 5.1 and Clause 7.7	Declaration of acceptance at the applicable level of compliance with each of the 6 sections received	
ii.	Declaration of sign up to the UN Global Compact	Annual declaration submitted by the direct Supply Partner	Standard Selection Questionnaire (SSQ)	Declaration of applicable sign up / application received	
1.	VfM and Governance standards				
а)	Economic and governance policies in practice	Annual updated documentation provided (copy of Policies with detailed annual financial breakdown relating to contract)	Terms and Conditions Clauses 13, 14 & 15	Annual contract review/programme management  Audit checks Compliance checks	
<b>b</b> )	VfM being maximised over the life of a contract				
b)	<ol> <li>By confirmation of annual profit level fluctuations since tender submittal</li> <li>by timely identification and</li> </ol>	Updated documentation submitted once	Contract T&Cs Clauses 15 & 20	Compliance checks  Annual contract review/programme management	
	resolution of issues  3. ensuring lessons learned are shared	annually	Terms of Reference  Terms of Reference	Annual contract review/programme management	
				Compliance checks	

	Tax Declaration (HMRC format)			
	Tax Decidiation (Hwite format)			
с)	<ul> <li>Tax the organisation paid on profits made in the last 3 years, and in which countries</li> <li>Compliance with relevant country level tax regulations fully understood and met</li> </ul>	Annually updated documentation submitted by contracted supplier and on behalf of delivery chain partners	Terms and Conditions Clauses 15, 23 & 24 Terms of reference	Annual return  Compliance checks
2.	Ethical Behaviour			
а)	Recruitment policy (which must address circumstances where there may be potential or actual conflict of interest)	Updated policy documentation submitted once annually by contracted supplier and on behalf of delivery chain partners	Terms and Conditions Clauses 6, 51 & 54	Annual return Compliance checks
b)	Ongoing conflict of interest, mitigation and management	As 2a. above	Terms and conditions Clause 54	Annual return Compliance checks
c)	Refresher ethical training and staff updates (including disclosure restrictions on FCDO confidential information)	Copy of training logs provided Delivery in accordance with training programme in place	Terms and conditions Clause 6, 29, 51 & 54	Annual return Compliance checks
d)	A workforce whistleblowing policy	Continuous workforce awareness maintained Policy in place	Terms and Conditions Clause 48	Annual return Compliance checks
e)	<ol> <li>Procedures setting out how, staff involved in FCDO funded business, can immediately report all suspicions or allegations of aid diversion, fraud, money laundering or counter terrorism finance to the Counter Fraud and Whistleblowing Unit (CFWU) at reportingconcerns@FCDO.gov.uk or on +44(0)1355 843551</li> <li>Employees working on FCDO Contracts fully aware of the FCDO external website reporting concerns mailbox</li> </ol>	Continuous awareness maintained  Procedure in place  Continuous awareness maintained	Terms and Conditions Clauses 6, 48 & 54 Terms and Conditions Clause 48	Annual return Compliance checks  Annual return Compliance checks
f)	Declarations of direct or subcontractor staff members proposed to work on FCDO funded business if employed by FCDO or the Crown in the preceding two years  Supply Partners and their subcontractors must provide proof of compliance with the HMG approval requirements under the	Details submitted as applicable	Terms and Conditions Clause 48  HMG <u>business</u> appointment rules	Annual return Compliance checks Contract management

	business appointment rules			
	business appointment rules			
3.	Transparency and Delivery Chain			
	Management	Updated	Contract Terms and	Tender evaluation
		documentation	Conditions Clause 28	
a)	IATI compliance for Supply Partner and	submitted once		Periodic spot checks
	their delivery chain Supply Partners	annually		Compliance checks
b)				
	Up to date and accurate records of all	Updated	Contract Terms &	Annual return
	delivery chain Supply Partners	documentation	conditions Clause 9 & 28	Compliance checks
		submitted in	Tender submittal –	Contract management
c)		accordance with Clause 26.7	delivery chain	
",	Policies and practices for the management	Updated		
	of delivery chain partners and affiliates	documentation	Contract Terms &	Contract management
	aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code	submitted	conditions Clause 7	processes
	of Conduct	annually		Periodic spot checks
d)				Compliance checks
	Tax evasion, bribery, corruption and fraud	Updated	Contract Terms and	Periodic and annual
	-statements of assurance provided	documentation submitted once	Conditions 23 & 24	return spot checks Compliance checks
		annually		Compliance checks
e)		amadny		
	All delivery chain partner employees	Updated	Contract Terms &	Periodic and annual
	working on FCDO Contracts fully aware of	documentation	Conditions Clause 48	return
f)	the FCDO reporting concerns mailbox	submitted once		spot checks
,	HMG prompt payment policy adhered to	annually Updated	Contract Terms &	HMG spot checks
	by all delivery chain partners	documentation	conditions 7	Compliance checks
		submitted once		Annual return
		annually		
4.	Environmental Issues			
a)	1.Steps in place to identify environmental	Updated		Contract management
aj	risks (e.g. by maintaining a risk register)	documentation		Contract management
	Ensuring legislative requirements are being	submitted once	Contract Terms &	Periodic and annual
	met	annually	Conditions Clause 53	return spot checks
			and ToRs	Compliance checks
	2. Formal context specific environmental			
	safeguarding policies in place to ensure legislative requirements are being met			
	legislative requirements are being met			
b)	Published annual environmental	Updated	Contracts ToRs	Periodic and annual
	performance reports	documentation		return spot checks
		submitted once		
_	Townsian and Consults	annually		
5.	Terrorism and Security			
a)	Up to date status declaration regarding the	Updated	Standard Selection	Annual return
,	reporting of terrorist offences or offences	documentation	Questionnaire (SSQ)	Spot checks
	linked to terrorist activities or financing	submitted if and		Compliance checks
		when changes		Annual contract review

		identified since		
		tender submittal		
b)	Certification at or above the level set out in the tender submittal	Updated documentation submitted if changes identified since tender submittal	Standard Selection Questionnaire (SSQ)	Annual return Compliance checks
c) d)	Data managed in accordance with FCDO Security Policy and systems in accordance with the HMG Cyber Essentials Scheme	Updated documentation submitted if changes identified since tender submittal	Contract T&Cs Clause 32 & 33	Compliance checks
	Best practice global Principles for Digital Development in place	Updated documentation submitted if changes identified since tender submittal	Terms of reference (TORs)	Annual contract review Compliance checks
6.	Safeguarding, Social Responsibility and Human Rights			
a)	Provision of a current internal document demonstrating good practice and assuring compliance with key legislation on international principles on labour and ethical employment	Confirmation of UN Global Compact Membership	Standard Selection Questionnaire	Tender evaluation  Annual return  Compliance checks
b)	Agreed level of measures in place and cascaded to assure the prevention of actual, attempted or threatened sexual exploitation or abuse or other forms of inequality or discrimination by employees or any other persons engaged and controlled by the Supply Partner to perform any activities relating to FCDO funded work. Robust procedures for the reporting of suspected misconduct, illegal acts or failures to investigate in place	Updated documentation submitted once annually	Contract T&Cs Clause 50	Tender evaluation, Compliance checks
c)	Recognition of the ILO standards  Membership of Ethical Trading Initiative (ETI)	Membership number		Compliance checks
d)	1.Principles cascaded to employees and delivery chain partners via an internal policy or written outline of good practice service delivery approaches to Human Rights and Safeguarding reflecting UN Global Compact Principles 1 & 2	Updated documentation submitted annually	Contract T&Cs Clause 50	Annual return  Compliance checks
		Updated documentation submitted if and		Annual checks

Number and details of any organisational safeguarding allegations reported	when changes identified since tender submittal	Compliance checks
3.Level of commitment in relation to the Contract evident in delivery practices in line with the workplace and community guidance provided in the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct Annex 2	Updated documentation submitted annually	Tender evaluation  Compliance checks

Annex 1b

#### **Contractual Annual Compliance Declaration**

Prior to Contract Award and thereafter on an annual basis at the end of each financial year, the Supply Partner is required to submit a Compliance Declaration in connection with the management of any FCDO Contract in place and on behalf of their delivery chain partners. Supply Partners should be aware that spot check compliance monitoring will take place to verify responses.

#### **Supply Partner Compliance Declaration**

Key:

#### **Contractual Requirement:**

#### X denotes full compliance 1 required

O denotes reduced compliance level 2, unless otherwise stipulated in contractual Terms of Reference

#### **Compliance Level 1**

Supply Partners with an individual contract value of £1m or above, or two or more contracts funded by FCDO with a combined value of £5m or above.

#### **Compliance Level 2**

Supply Partners with an individual contract value below £1m, or two or more contracts funded by FCDO with a value of less than £5m.

#### **Compliance Level 3**

Supply Partners with an individual contract value or component of a contract funded by FCDO with a value below the EU Threshold. At this level Supply Partners are required to adhere to the overarching Code principles and recognise, mitigate and manage risks but will not be monitored against the contractual KPIs.

KDI Compliance Area		Supply Partner Compliance Level		Commentary	CEO Signatory	Signature & date of
	KPI Compliance Area	1	2	commentary	ole digitatory	signing
1.	VfM and Governance standards					
a)	Evidence of how economic and governance policies work in practice	X	0			
b)	VfM maximisation over contract life  1. Annual confirmation of % profit on contract	х	х			
	timely identification and resolution of issues	X	X			
c)	3. ensuring lessons learned are shared <u>Tax Declaration (HMRC format)</u>	X	0			
	Comply with all tax requirements	Х	Х			
2.	Ethical Behaviour					
a)	Adherence to agreed conflict of interest management procedures	х	Х			
b)	Evidence of workforce ethical training updates taking place	х	х			

			1	T	1	1
-1	Configuration of discrete and delicence hair					
c)	Confirmation of direct and delivery chain					
	partner compliance with the HMG approval	Χ	Х			
	requirements under the Business					
	Appointment Rules.					
	· ·					
d)	Confirmation and full evidence of awareness	Х	Х			
u,		^	^			
	of an up to date workforce whistleblowing					
	policy					
e)	<ol><li>Procedures in place and full evidence of</li></ol>	Χ	Х			
	awareness of how, staff involved in FCDO					
	funded business, can immediately report					
	all suspicions or allegations of aid					
	=					
	diversion, fraud, money laundering or					
	counter terrorism finance to the Counter					
	Fraud and Whistleblowing Unit (CFWU)					
	at reportingconcerns@FCDO.gov.uk or					
	on +44(0)1355 843551					
	(-,					
t/	HMG Business appointment rules followed -	Х	Х		1	
f)		^	^			
	Conflict of Interest(COI) declarations made					
	for direct or delivery chain staff members					
	proposed to work on FCDO funded business if					
	employed by FCDO or the Crown in the					
	preceding two years.					
	p. 656					
3.	Transparency and Delivery Chain					
"	Management					
	wanagement					
		V				
a)	Supply Partner and delivery chain partners	Х	0			
	IATI compliant	Х	0			
a) b)		Х	0			
	IATI compliant	X	0			
	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided					
	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including					
	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women					
	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern					
b)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place					
	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the					
b)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place					
b)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply					
b)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply	X	0			
b)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct i.e. by	X	0			
b)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct i.e. by demonstrating delivery chain governance	X	0			
b)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct i.e. by demonstrating delivery chain governance arrangements in place	X	0			
b)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct i.e. by demonstrating delivery chain governance arrangements in place  Assurance there has been no change to	X	0			
b)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct i.e. by demonstrating delivery chain governance arrangements in place  Assurance there has been no change to previous statements provided in relation to	X	0			
b)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct i.e. by demonstrating delivery chain governance arrangements in place  Assurance there has been no change to	X	0			
b)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct i.e. by demonstrating delivery chain governance arrangements in place  Assurance there has been no change to previous statements provided in relation to	X	0			
b)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct i.e. by demonstrating delivery chain governance arrangements in place  Assurance there has been no change to previous statements provided in relation to tax evasion, bribery, corruption and fraud	X	0			
b) c)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct i.e. by demonstrating delivery chain governance arrangements in place  Assurance there has been no change to previous statements provided in relation to tax evasion, bribery, corruption and fraud  Confirmation that all delivery chain Supply	X	o			
b) c)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct i.e. by demonstrating delivery chain governance arrangements in place  Assurance there has been no change to previous statements provided in relation to tax evasion, bribery, corruption and fraud  Confirmation that all delivery chain Supply Partners' employees working on FCDO	X	0			
b) c)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct i.e. by demonstrating delivery chain governance arrangements in place  Assurance there has been no change to previous statements provided in relation to tax evasion, bribery, corruption and fraud  Confirmation that all delivery chain Supply Partners' employees working on FCDO Contracts are fully aware of the FCDO	X	o			
b) c) d)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct i.e. by demonstrating delivery chain governance arrangements in place  Assurance there has been no change to previous statements provided in relation to tax evasion, bribery, corruption and fraud  Confirmation that all delivery chain Supply Partners' employees working on FCDO Contracts are fully aware of the FCDO external website reportingconcerns mailbox	X	o			
b) c)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct i.e. by demonstrating delivery chain governance arrangements in place  Assurance there has been no change to previous statements provided in relation to tax evasion, bribery, corruption and fraud  Confirmation that all delivery chain Supply Partners' employees working on FCDO Contracts are fully aware of the FCDO external website reportingconcerns mailbox  Confirmation of adherence to HMG prompt	x x x	O X X			
b) c) d)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct i.e. by demonstrating delivery chain governance arrangements in place  Assurance there has been no change to previous statements provided in relation to tax evasion, bribery, corruption and fraud  Confirmation that all delivery chain Supply Partners' employees working on FCDO Contracts are fully aware of the FCDO external website reportingconcerns mailbox  Confirmation of adherence to HMG prompt payment policy with all their delivery chain	X	o x			
b) c) d)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct i.e. by demonstrating delivery chain governance arrangements in place  Assurance there has been no change to previous statements provided in relation to tax evasion, bribery, corruption and fraud  Confirmation that all delivery chain Supply Partners' employees working on FCDO Contracts are fully aware of the FCDO external website reportingconcerns mailbox  Confirmation of adherence to HMG prompt	x x x	O X X			
b) c) d)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct i.e. by demonstrating delivery chain governance arrangements in place  Assurance there has been no change to previous statements provided in relation to tax evasion, bribery, corruption and fraud  Confirmation that all delivery chain Supply Partners' employees working on FCDO Contracts are fully aware of the FCDO external website reportingconcerns mailbox  Confirmation of adherence to HMG prompt payment policy with all their delivery chain	x x x	O X X			
b) c) d)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct i.e. by demonstrating delivery chain governance arrangements in place  Assurance there has been no change to previous statements provided in relation to tax evasion, bribery, corruption and fraud  Confirmation that all delivery chain Supply Partners' employees working on FCDO Contracts are fully aware of the FCDO external website reportingconcerns mailbox  Confirmation of adherence to HMG prompt payment policy with all their delivery chain Supply Partners	x x x	O X X			
b) c) d)	IATI compliant  Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place  Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct i.e. by demonstrating delivery chain governance arrangements in place  Assurance there has been no change to previous statements provided in relation to tax evasion, bribery, corruption and fraud  Confirmation that all delivery chain Supply Partners' employees working on FCDO Contracts are fully aware of the FCDO external website reportingconcerns mailbox  Confirmation of adherence to HMG prompt payment policy with all their delivery chain Supply Partners	x x x	O X X			

b)	Environmental risks identified (e.g. by maintaining a risk register) with formal context specific environmental safeguarding policies in place	Х	0		
	Annual published environmental performance reports	X	0		
5.	Terrorism and Security				
a)	Up to date status declaration regarding the reporting of terrorist offences or offences linked to terrorist activities or financing	Х	Х		
b)	No engaged employees or delivery chain partner personnel appears on the Home Office Prescribed Terrorist Organisations List	Х	Х		
c)	Data is managed in accordance with FCDO security policy and systems are in accordance with the HMG cyber essentials scheme	Х	Х		
d)	Adherence to the best practice global principles for digital development	Х	0		
6.	Safeguarding, Social Responsibility and Human Rights				
a)	Provision of a document demonstrating current organisational good practice and assuring compliance with key legislation on international principles on labour and ethical employment (to include Modern Day Slavery Act 2015 compliance detail)	X	0		
b)	Organisational procedures in place directly, and within the delivery chain:  1.To prevent actual, attempted or threatened sexual exploitation and abuse or other forms of inequality or discrimination by employees or any other persons engaged and controlled by the Supply Partner to perform any activities relating to FCDO funded work  2.For reporting suspected misconduct, illegal acts or failures to investigate actual attempted or threatened sexual exploitation or abuse	x	X		
	or abuse Current membership of UN Global	Х	0		
c)	Compact Current membership of ETI	0	0		
d)	1.Evidence of cascade to employees of an internal policy or written outline of good practice service delivery approaches to Human Rights and Safeguarding reflecting UN Global Compact Principles 1&2 demonstrating an appropriate level of commitment in relation to the Contract	Х	0		
		X	Х		

2. Numbers and details of organisational safeguarding allegations reported	Х	0		
3. Examples of delivery practice that demonstrate commitments in line with workplace and community in line with UN Global Compact Principles 1 & 2 (Annex 2)				

#### **UN Global Compact – Human Rights**

Principle 1: businesses should support and respect the protection of internationally proclaimed Human Rights

Principle 2: businesses should ensure they are not complicit in Human Rights abuse

Organisations should do this by giving attention to vulnerable groups including women, children, people with disabilities, indigenous groups, migrant workers and older people.

Organisations should comply with all laws, honouring international standards and giving particular consideration to high risk areas with weak governance.

Examples of how suppliers and partners should do this are set out below:

#### In the workplace

- by providing safe and healthy working conditions
- by guaranteeing freedom of association
- by ensuring non-discrimination in personnel practices
- by ensuring that they do not use directly or indirectly forced labour or child labour
- by providing access to basic health, education and housing for the workers and their families, if these are not provided elsewhere
- by having an affirmative action programme to hire victims of domestic violence
- by making reasonable accommodations for all employees' religious observance and practices

#### In the community

- by preventing the forcible displacement of individuals, groups or communities
- by working to protect the economic livelihood of local communities
- by contributing to the public debate. Companies interact with all levels of government in the countries where they operate. They therefore have the right and responsibility to express their views on matters that affect their operations, employees, customers and the communities of which they are a part
- through differential pricing or small product packages create new markets that also enable the poor to gain access to goods and services that they otherwise could not afford
- by fostering opportunities for girls to be educated to empower them and also helps a company to have a broader and more skilled pool of workers in the future, and
- perhaps most importantly, a successful business which provides decent work, produces quality goods or services that improve lives, especially for the poor or other vulnerable groups, is an important contribution to sustainable development, including human rights
- If companies use security services to protect their operations, they must ensure that existing international guidelines and standards for the use of force are respected



# Section 4 - Appendix A Annex A Call-down Contract

# TERMS OF REFERENCE

# **Fund Manager**

# Research and Innovation Systems for Africa (RISA) Fund

#### COVID-19

We are currently in unprecedented times with the continued Global impact of the COVID-19 pandemic affecting everything we do both in the personal and business environment. We all have Duty of Care for staff and family and an obligation to adhere to the extant Government guidance pertinent to wherever we may operate.

Please be cognisant of the impact of COVID-19 restrictions and constraints of potentially delivering methodologies for this RISA requirement.

The situation and associated guidance are rapidly evolving. We will continue to update suppliers through the FCDO Supplier Portal, IMDP Framework Portal with RISA specific information and general policy guidance will continue to be available on the Gov.UK website.

#### 1. Introduction

1.1 FCDO Research and Evidence Division (RED) leads on the generation of new evidence, through research and evaluation, to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of development interventions aimed at eliminating poverty and reducing vulnerability. RED also supports technology and innovation for development; funding high-quality, problem focused research that generates new technologies and knowledge that can deliver tangible development impacts. Lastly, RED supports capacity building for researchers and research systems in low- and middle-income countries to support long-term, sustainable, and resilient development.

#### 2. Programme overview

2.1 This Terms of Reference (ToR) introduces two RED programmes that aim to support Research and Innovation systems in Africa, namely: Strengthening Research Institutions in Africa (SRIA) and the African Technology and

- Innovation Partnerships (ATIP). Both programmes will run until 31 March 2025.
- 2.2 SRIA aims to strengthen research systems and institutions in Ethiopia, Ghana, Kenya, Nigeria, Rwanda, Tanzania, and Uganda. SRIA's overarching objective is to create thriving national research systems that contribute to economic growth and development.
- 2.3 ATIP aims to strengthen the enabling environment for the scaling of technological innovation with the high potential for poverty reduction and inclusive growth in Ghana, Kenya, Nigeria, Rwanda, and South Africa. ATIP's overarching objective is to support the creation of more effective innovation ecosystems that catalyse new technologies to scale in these countries.
- 2.4 To support this work, FCDO is seeking an experienced and dynamic Fund Manager. The Fund Manager will be responsible for identifying Research and/or Innovation system strengthening priorities in each of the focus African countries; procuring appropriate suppliers to deliver Research and Innovation system strengthening projects; and managing the overall Research and Innovation systems strengthening fund portfolio. For examples of the types of Research and Innovation system strengthening projects that will be funded see Annex 1 for research systems and Annex 2 for innovation systems.
- 2.5 Given the considerable overlap in stakeholders and the important connections between research systems and innovation systems, FCDO is combining the fund manager requirement of SRIA and ATIP into a joint fund: The Research and Innovation Systems for Africa (RISA) Fund. This will enable the two programmes, SRIA and ATIP, to more effectively realise the synergies between their objectives of strengthening research systems and innovation systems.
- 2.6 The overall budget is £12m for research system strengthening through SRIA and approximately £18m for innovation system strengthening through ATIP (inclusive of all applicable government taxes). This includes: (i) contract funding for projects to be commissioned by the successful Supplier and (ii) the fund management fees.
- 2.7 The overall anticipated RISA programme duration is approx. 45 months; however, this programme transcends Government Spending Reviews and as such FCDO currently only has approval for first 33 months up until the end of FY 2023/24.
  - FCDO will seek Treasury approval beyond 2023/24 for the remaining outlying period of 12 months of the implementation Phase during the first year of the contract, or as soon as possible thereafter.

- 2.8 Therefor this Contract will initially be for a duration of approx. 33 months with an option to extend on a "without commitment" basis for the remaining duration up to the overall anticipated RISA contract duration of approx. 45 months.
- 2.9 Suppliers prepared their bid on the basis of the initial contract duration identified at para 2.8 above and included a separate technical methodology and priced commercial proposal for the outlying option extension period (of 12 months) which was included within the evaluation and considered as a "FIRM" option that may be formally implemented post 2024 Spending Review.
- 2.10 There will be a further option to extend the contract for up to 24 months beyond the original anticipated duration (45 months), with an estimated value of £20 million. This will be at FCDO's discretion, dependent upon supplier performance, the operating environment of the programme, and associated FCDO affordability assessment. This is not included in the budget and requests for costed proposals (technical/commercial) will be sought as and when FCDO decide to implement.
- 2.11 The programme will include formal review points as follows
  - At the end of the Inception period (See section 6)
  - At the mid-point of the Implementation phase in FY 2023/24, noting the need for treasury approval to fund the contract beyond the end of FY 2023/24.

# 3. Aims and Objectives

- 3.1 The intended impact of the RISA Fund is to create thriving national Research and Innovation systems in the target countries; this, in turn, will contribute to economic growth and development.
- 3.2 The Fund Manager will seek to strengthen Research and Innovation systems by developing a portfolio of well-designed, evidence-based projects in the target countries. Competitive calls for projects will be developed by the fund manager, drawing on the available country needs assessments, additional evidence gathering, and consultation and engagement with key national stakeholders. Given the importance of research and innovation in responding to the ongoing COVID-19 global pandemic, FCDO will work with the successful supplier to quickly identify suitable projects that support the COVID-19 response for early funding. The full scope of the intended portfolio, along with detailed implementation and monitoring plans, will be defined and agreed upon by the end of the inception phase.
- 3.3 The RISA Fund is jointly funded by two separate FCDO programmes; SRIA and ATIP. Therefore, the RISA Fund has three broad objectives that need to be addressed in all aspects of its design. The three broad objectives are:
- 3.4 **(A) Research institution and system strengthening (SRIA).** To support research organisations to have the capabilities necessary to produce

relevant, high quality research and to create an enabling environment for researchers and research organisations. Individual research skills development is not within the scope. See Annex 1 for examples of the types of interventions this includes. This will be funded solely through SRIA.

- 3.5 **(B) Innovation system strengthening (ATIP).** To strengthen the enablers for the scaling of new and emerging technologies with the high potential for poverty reduction and inclusive growth. See Annex 2 for a description of the enabling environment for innovation systems and examples of the types of interventions. This will be funded solely through ATIP.
- 3.6 **(C)** Strengthening synergies between Research and Innovation systems (SRIA + ATIP). To identify and support linkages between Research and Innovation systems that will improve their integration and coordination. This will be funded through both programmes.

# 4. The Recipient

- 4.1 The recipients of this service will be stakeholders in the focus countries' research and innovation systems. This will comprise of research institutes, think tanks, partner government agencies, and the private sector, among others.
- 4.2 The contract will be managed by FCDO.

# 5. Geographic scope

- 5.1 The focus countries for both programmes have been closely aligned in order to maximise their impact by strengthening both Research and Innovation systems in a country. Both programmes, and therefore all three objectives, will focus initially on Ghana, Kenya, Nigeria, and Rwanda.
- 5.2 Additionally, only SRIA (objective A) will be implemented in Tanzania and only ATIP (objective B) will be implemented in South Africa.
- 5.3 Whilst most projects should focus on strengthening the research and/or innovation systems within the focus countries, regional programmes that intend to strengthen systems either at the regional level or in multiple countries simultaneously will also be considered. There will also be a focus on supporting cross-country learning whenever possible. These projects will be selected through the same approach as focus country projects.

# 6. RISA Fund Activities

6.1 The RISA Fund will have two phases; an inception phase and an implementation phase.

## Inception Phase

6.2 The purpose of the inception phase is to refine and agree the full scope of RISA fund activities. The inception phase will last 9 months and have two stages. Stage 1 will last 3 months. During stage 1, the Fund Manager will:

- Develop an operational plan;
- Develop a governance plan (incl. Steering Committee);
- Develop a reporting plan;
- Run a competitive call for additional Research and Innovation system Country Technical Leads via specialist organisations for the chosen countries (see section 7 for further detail).
- 6.3 Stage 2 of the inception phase will begin once both Research and Innovation system Country Technical Lead organisations are in place and all Stage 1 deliverables satisfactorily delivered and will last 6 months.
- 6.4 During stage 2, the Fund Manager and Country Technical Lead organisations, will consult and engage key stakeholders in the focus countries. They will conduct a multi-stakeholder consultation in each target country with the aim of establishing a shared understanding, vision, and plan for strengthening Research and Innovation systems, as well as the necessary working relationships with key country stakeholders.
- 6.5 Based on this engagement, the Fund Manager and specialist organisations will design a series of competitive funding calls to establish relevant and impactful Research and Innovation system strengthening portfolios in each of the focus countries. Within this design the Fund Manager should consider a range of delivery mechanisms (e.g. challenge funds, innovation prizes, mixed approaches, etc.). Some funds may be directly awarded (i.e. not as part of a competitive call) if strategic opportunities present themselves and full justification is provided and agreed by the RISA Fund steering committee. For example, direct awards may be considered where there is a time critical opportunity or an opportunity for a partnership that is uniquely placed to deliver the RISA Fund aims and objectives. The disbursement of these funds should still meet the project selection criteria (Annex 3).
- 6.6 By the end of stage 2, the Fund Manager will develop an inception report, including a full implementation protocol for each of the three objectives, which will include:
  - An overview of the programme and context:
  - A summary of the RISA Fund inception phase, including description of activities conducted, Fund Manager set-up, and governance arrangements;
  - A full implementation protocol for each of RISA Fund's three objectives;
    - Country strategy notes with proposed funding calls (including terms of reference in a format agreed with FCDO) for the first year and suggested calls for subsequent years;
    - o Proposed actions to ensure coherence with related initiatives:
    - Country-specific theories of change;
    - Logframe for the portfolio;
    - Monitoring and evaluation approach, including Key Performance Indicators (KPIs);
    - Detailed governance arrangements for the implementation stage of the programme, including composition of and

frequency of meetings to be convened with the steering committee and the country advisory panels. The proposed governance arrangements will be reviewed and must be approved by FCDO (see section 16 on Governance for more details). This will build on the governance structures established during the inception phase (i.e. a governance plan in stage 1 and the establishment of the steering committee and country advisory panels in stage 2).

- A detailed needs assessment synthesis report, covering the target countries and implementation strategy including an approach for each country (country strategy notes);
- Clear recommendations on the range of projects to be procured in each country, including outlining reasons why these projects will achieve the overall objectives and how they will deliver value for money;
- A clear Theory of Change demonstrating how the range of projects to be procured in each country will deliver impact there;
- A proposed evaluative framework (project selection criteria) to assess concept notes and full proposals from downstream suppliers;
- Proposed monitoring framework, strategy, and plan, including milestones, VfM indicators, and KPIs against which progress will be assessed by FCDO. These will be agreed between FCDO and the successful bidder during the inception period;
- Detailed budgets and work plans for the year 1 and 2;
- A development impact strategy to mainstream gender and social inclusion considerations into delivery outputs;
- A programme Risk Register (global). This will aggregate key risks identified in each country. The Fund Manager will also develop and update risk registers at country level in the implementation stage;
- A Conflict of Interest Register (global). This will aggregate all conflict
  of interests reported for those involved in the fund management,
  technical assistance, country advisory panels, and steering
  committee. The register will set out any mitigating actions.
- An operational plan, including recruitment and workforce planning, to ensure effective capacity to deliver the programme;
- Evidence of robust procurement procedures and processes. FCDO will provide approval during the inception phase as appropriate. All rates will be agreed with FCDO prior to delivery of services. Bidders must demonstrate an ability to deliver efficiency savings across the organisation;
- A summary of the RISA Fund's inception phase, including description of activities conducted, Fund Manager set-up and governance arrangements, sustainability, and exit strategy.
- 6.7 The Fund Manager set out in their bid how they will manage the inception phase process and achieve the key outputs. This included:

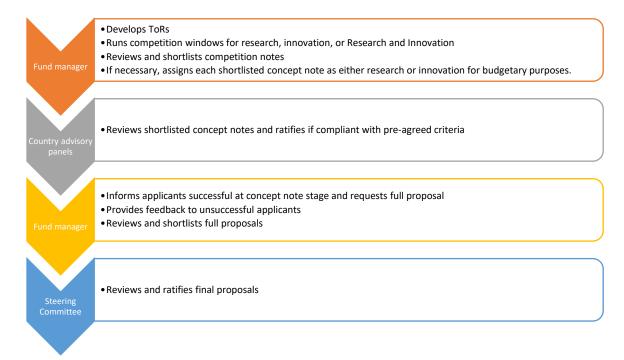
- Clear plans for achieving the phase 1 outputs, including how they would competitively recruit suitable Country Technical Lead organisations, including Due Diligence and Safeguarding provisions;
- How they will approach phase 2, particularly describing what role they
  envision the Country Technical Lead organisations having in the
  development of each output and the management of the relationship
  with them.
- 6.8 The move from inception to implementation will be subject to approval of the inception report (see 6.6) by the RISA Fund steering committee and subsequent formal contract amendment. The steering committee can decide to approve only the SRIA (objective A) implementation stage, only the ATIP (objective B) one, both (objectives A C), or neither. More details on the specific outputs the Fund Manager is expected to deliver can be found under section 13 (Reporting).
- 6.9 There will be a break point at the end of the inception phase. In order to progress to the implementation phase, the implementation plan will need to be agreed by the steering committee for the RISA Fund. The composition of the steering committee will be agreed during the inception phase (Stage 1) and must be approved by the SRIA and ATIP Senior Responsible Owners (SROs).

# Implementation Phase

- 6.10 A comprehensive protocol for implementation will be developed during the inception phase. The implementation plan should clearly indicate the work that will be specific to each objective (and therefore programme) and work which will be shared across objectives.
- 6.11 An outline of Implementation Phase deliverables, including approach for:
  - Developing an annual workplan with budget and activities for the year. Amendments to the workplan can be reviewed during the year subject to approval by the FCDO management team;
  - Engaging and consulting with the research and innovation ecosystems throughout the implementation phase to ensure funding calls are relevant to ongoing challenges. This could include facilitating local partners to co-create ideas to address challenges.
  - Running competition windows to select relevant projects in two stages: (i) review and shortlist concept notes to be approved by the FCDO programme team; (ii) review and shortlist full proposals to be ratified by the Steering Committee (see Annex 3 for example criteria);
  - Continuing to develop stakeholder engagement and system mapping activities that were started in the inception phase in order to support the development of future funding calls;
  - Providing feedback to applicants as appropriate;
  - Conducting due diligence assessments and maintain robust delivery partner mapping on prospective partners implementing the projects in country;

- Providing the secretariat function for the Steering Committee and other governance arrangements developed during the inception phase, including providing financial support to meet committee members expenses occurred through their involvement;
- Monitoring performance of selected projects. This will inform decisions about whether to continue, scale up, or end projects. It will also be used for sharing lessons and for accountability within the RISA Fund's monitoring framework, including quarterly narrative progress reports.
- If required, and approved by the FCDO team, providing support to selected projects. This is where organisations that might otherwise deliver high impact projects require some additional support e.g. mentoring. However, this support should not involve delivery of the project in order to ensure independence of project monitoring and bespoke governance arrangements will be agreed/adopted on a case by case basis to mitigate any perceived conflict of interest.

Figure 1 - Example of project selection process



## 7. Research and Innovation System Country Technical Leads

7.1 Whilst the Fund Manager will have technical experience in Research and Innovation system strengthening, as well as experience working in the focus countries, it is not expected that they have deep technical or contextual knowledge for all aspects of Research and Innovation systems in every country. However, the ability to navigate the local context, taking into account country specific context such as the innovation landscape and political economy is critical to the success of the RISA Fund. Therefore, as part of the inception phase the Fund Manager will procure Research and Innovation

system Country Technical Leads via regional or country specialist organisations with the requisite deep technical and contextual knowledge for the focus countries.

- 7.2 The role of the Research and Innovation system Country Technical Leads is to support the Fund Manager by providing specialised and localised knowledge where necessary to:
  - Develop an in-country consultation and engagement strategy for stage 2 of the inception phase (incl. establishment of country advisory panels);
  - Facilitate in-country consultation and engagement in stage 2 of the inception phase;
  - Develop and deliver in-country communication and outreach/uptake activities for the programmes;
  - Develop the strategy for creating a portfolio of well-designed, complementary, evidence-based projects during the implementation phase;
  - Develop a learning strategy for sharing lessons between portfolio projects and externally;
  - Develop a monitoring framework at both project and portfolio level;
  - Support monitoring and learning during the implementation phase.
- 7.3 The Research systems Country Technical Lead(s) will lead on these activities for objective (A), on Research institution and system strengthening, and the Innovation systems Country Technical Lead(s) will lead on them for objective (B), on Innovation systems strengthening. Both the Research and Innovation systems Country Technical Leads will collaborate on objective (C), on strengthening synergies between Research and Innovation systems. The Research and Innovation Country Technical Leads will work closely with the Fund Manager consortium as part of an extended team.
- 7.4 Selection criteria for the Research and Innovation Country Technical Lead organisations will be developed in conjunction with the FCDO team and their selection will be agreed with FCDO during the early stages of the Inception Phase Stage 1.
- 7.5 Bids outlined the Fund Managers proposed process for the Country Technical Leads competitive call and confirm this will be achievable within the Inception Phase, Stage 1

# 8. Guiding principles

8.1 There are a number of risks that complex programmes aimed at responding to systemic challenges like this face, such as the trade-off between depth and breadth; the complex pathway from inputs to impact; the competing priorities between individuals and organisations; and the fact that systemic changes require sustained investment over a long period of time. The Fund Manager addressed these challenges throughout their technical methodology for subsequent implementation of the programme, using

principles based on FCDO's experience and the evidence from reviews<sup>1,2</sup> and evaluations<sup>3</sup> of our programmes and found in the SRIA and ATIP business cases. The principles for both programmes can be found in Annex 4.

# 9. Constraints and Dependencies

- 9.1 Timing considerations implementation cannot start before the inception phase is approved by FCDO.
- 9.2 The Fund Manager will co-ordinate with other SRIA and ATIP components, FCDO programmes (see Annex 5), and the activities of national and international stakeholders. A full mapping of relevant stakeholders will be completed on a country by country basis during the inception phase.
- 9.3 Due to potential conflict of interest, members of the Fund Manager consortium will not be eligible to bid for projects to be delivered under the RISA Fund.

# 10. Budget, Funding Allocations and Payment Model

- 10.1 The Overall Budget is approximately £30m in the first instance. £12m from the SRIA programme and £18m from the ATIP programme. This includes grant funding for the projects to be commissioned by the Fund Manager and Fund Management Fees to support the successful delivery of the RISA Fund. These are two different budgets under a joint fund. The SRIA budget will fund activities under objective A (research institution and system strengthening). The ATIP budget will fund activities under objective B (innovation system strengthening). Projects that fall under objective C (strengthening synergies between Research and Innovation systems) will be assigned to either the SRIA or ATIP budget depending on which portfolio the project fits better within. The cost of other activities that meet both SRIA and ATIP objectives will be split proportionally (40% to SRIA, 60% to ATIP) between the two budgets.
- 10.2 To ensure high quality delivery there will be a hybrid PbR approach to the payment mechanism, which will consist of input-based payments for reimbursable fees & expenses and an element of output-based PbR payments linked to delivery of the agreed workplan and KPIs for that period. Expenses will be reimbursed based on actual costs incurred.
- 10.3 Payments for the FM's reimbursable fees and expenses (the Fund Manager Costs) will be made in arrears upon submission of quarterly invoices that will be reviewed and approved by FCDO. The FM will make payments to projects led by commercial/private sector organisations through contracts and the payment schedule and arrangements will be specified in each respective contract. The Fund Management Costs will come under the financial limit of

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> SRKS Annual Review: <a href="https://devtracker.FCDO.gov.uk/projects/GB-1-203962/documents">https://devtracker.FCDO.gov.uk/projects/GB-1-203962/documents</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> DRUSSA Programme Completion Review 2016

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Evaluation of Programme for the Enhancement of Research Information (PERI) (2012)

the contract with the FM. In the event that any additional Project Funding is secured and added to the programme during the course of the contract (including any scale up or extensions) for the core scope of projects and countries, the Fund Management Costs (as proposed by the successful bidder and accepted by FCDO) will remain unchanged. Commercial proposals will include evaluation of competitiveness of both fund maximisation and the remaining cost of fund management and all programme delivery costs within the overall budget envelope of £30,000,000.

- 10.4 The Fund Management Costs will cover all Fund Manager activities in the Inception and Implementation Phases.
- The remaining funds will be the grant funding for projects commissioned by the Fund Manager (incl. the Country Technical Leads ).

#### **Payment Mechanism**

- 10.6 The Inception Phase input-based payments will include reimbursable fees and expenses there will also be an element of output-based PbR payments aligned to the key deliverables identified at section 6.2 for Inception Phase stage 1 and section 6.6 for stage 2 and linked to High Level KPIs identified at Annex 5. Payments shall be paid quarterly in arrears (with payments being due at the end of each 3-month period) based on satisfactory delivery and FCDO approval of outputs against KPIs provided these costs are in line with the overall budget agreed with FCDO.
- 10.7 Similarly, the Implementation Phase input-based payments will include reimbursable fees and expenses with output-based payments agreed during the Inception Phase. Supplier(s) must propose suggested output-based payments for consideration for the Implementation phase as part of their commercial proposal and show how these will lead to the delivery of the aims and objectives of the RISA Fund. FCDO recognises that definitive Implementation Phase outputs will subsequently be agreed during Inception. Payments will be made quarterly in arrears (with payments being due at the end of each 3-month period) based on satisfactory delivery and FCDO approval of outputs against KPIs provided these costs are in line with the overall budget agreed with FCDO. FCDO will work closely with the successful bidder to refine the Outputs and associated KPIs to be delivered during the implementation phase and the payment approach for them

# 10.8 % Risk Allocation of management cost retained against successful delivery of KPIs:

The Supplier has identified 100% risk allocation of management cost set against successful delivery of KPIs within their Commercial proposal which was evaluated accordingly, a worked example was provided in ITT Vol 2. The Supplier will implement a fee retention model. In its quarterly invoices, the Supplier will reduce the invoice total by the total fees multiplied by the % of fees put at risk every month. At each KPI assessment date (after month 3), these fees will be paid if all KPIs are met.

- 10.9 If an output has not been delivered at the expected time, the associated payment may be withheld and a 'reasonable' amount of time (up to 4 weeks) allowed for the supplier to deliver as 'Completed', this will depend upon whether the reason for non-delivery was within or out-with the suppliers control, criteria for this will be agreed with FCDO during the Inception phase. If an output is critically time-bound, meaning FCDO has stated a specific date for on-time delivery as 'Completed', then this will be made explicit to the Supplier(s) at the outset and the impact of any late delivery will result in non-payment.
- 10.10 If an output has only partly been met 'Started' or 'Advancing' and completion is out with the Supplier(s) control, due to unforeseen circumstances, then (where appropriate) FCDO will seek to make a payment proportionate to what the supplier's level of effort has been. FCDO will allow a reasonable amount of time and flexibility to adjust for the supplier to deliver the remaining output unless this was determined as 'time-bound'.
- 10.11 If there is a dispute over the quality of an output, then timely feedback will be provided, and the Supplier(s) allowed one opportunity to improve the deliverable to the required standard and for full payment to be made. Transition from Inception phase to Implementation will be dependent on satisfactory completion of all outputs in the Inception phase and subject to FCDO approval of all Inception phase requirements, as detailed in this ToR.

#### **High Level KPIs**

- 10.12 High-Level KPIs address the Supplier(s) performance in terms of managing the programme. Annex 5 details the High-Level KPIs and the weighted scoring system, with KPI linked payments pro-rated accordingly. This details each KPI and the allocated 'Category Performance' percentage weighting for each. Each KPI will be scored 0-5 based on the scoring methodology indicated at Annex 5. The score (0-5) is then multiplied by the respective KPI weighting (Category Performance %) to provide the KPI weighted score. All the KPI weighted scores will be added together to determine a Total Score Achieved (0-500). The % PbR Payment is dependent on the Total Score Achieved.
- 10.13 Scoring of the High-Level KPIs will be performed by FCDO, including inputs from the FCDO programme team and the Supplier(s). This performance scoring system will include a process whereby any disputes concerning achievement of the KPIs or otherwise can be dealt with effectively as part of the overall contract management plan.
- 10.14 Expenses (including but not limited to Travel, Subsistence, Accommodation, Office Costs etc) shall be paid quarterly in arrears and shall be based on actuals, with the final Pro Forma Cost Template unit rates as a ceiling (provided they are in line with the overall budget agreed with FCDO and FCDO policy on expenses).

- 10.15 FCDO requested proposals with robust arrangements for ensuring performance monitoring, accountability for delivering VfM, incentives for delivering results, innovation, and potential collaboration with other FCDO programmes, demonstrating a balance between risk and reward with progressively more challenging results as the programme matures.
- 10.16 The Cost Eligibility Guidance (ITT Vol 5) detailed what should be included within fee rates and what should be listed separately.
- 10.17 A client bank account must be opened and used for the Fund Manager project fund disbursements. The name and purpose of the account must be communicated to the banking provider and the FCDO funds must be segregated from other funds and cannot be considered as resources at the disposal of the supplier organisation. It is expected that the Fund Manager will conduct and make available to FCDO a statutory external audit of the bank account for each of the financial years in which funds are paid.
- 10.18 The Fund Manager will be responsible for monitoring and forecasting all spending and be fully accountable to FCDO for all expenditure.
- 10.19 The Fund Manager will have considered Exchange Rate Fluctuation risk for the duration of the programme and priced their bid accordingly. This is considered a supplier risk.
- 10.20 The Fund Manager will draw together financial and narrative reports from each partner and submit a single consolidated quarterly report and invoice to FCDO (in a format to be agreed), itemising spend against each project under the approved budget for each programme (i.e. reporting SRIA and ATIP finances separately). The Fund Manager will retain overall responsibility and be accountable for FCDO's funds.

## 11. Value for Money (VfM)

- 11.1 FCDO puts a premium on efficiency and value for money (VfM) in all its operations. VfM encompasses economy, efficiency, effectiveness, equity and cost-effectiveness (see Box 1 below). FCDO have considered VfM in terms of the Fund Manager's proposal and the Fund Manager must also consider VFM when designing, procuring and managing projects.
- 11.2 The overall transactional effort and management process (from assessing applications to monitoring impact) is expected to be proportionate to the value of grant funding and the risks involved. The Fund Manager should set out plans for monitoring the VfM of projects in country and providing these with timely assistance to improve their systems, if required. Each downstream project procured should develop a VfM framework with indicators against set targets for each of the '4 E's' (as per box 1 below) and report on progress against these. The Fund Manager should monitor this and be ready to share with FCDO project and aggregate level progress against set targets.

11.3 The Fund Manager will demonstrate strong VfM by using benchmarks, cost comparisons and agreeing efficiency saving targets. The Supplier has proposed a payment plan using payment by results that incentivises the achievement of the RISA Fund aims and objectives (section 3) and value for money. With regards to project selection, the Fund Manager will negotiate and agree budgets and results/milestone-based disbursement for all approved projects with successful grantees and this will be ratified by the steering committee through the selection process.

#### Box 1 - Value for money

#### VfM the '4 Es'

Economy - Are we (or our agents) buying inputs of the appropriate quality at the right price?

Efficiency - How well are we (or our agents) converting inputs into outputs? ('Spending well')

**Effectiveness** - How well are the outputs produced by an intervention having the intended effect? ('Spending wisely')

**Equity** - How fairly are the benefits distributed? To what extent will we reach marginalised groups? ("spending fairly")

<u>Cost-effectiveness</u> - What is the intervention's ultimate impact on poverty reduction, relative to the inputs that we or our agents invest in it?

## 12. Break Points and Flexibility

- 12.1 Towards the end of the inception phase, FCDO will decide on whether, or not, to proceed with the proposed programme of work. The decision will be informed by an assessment of progress made during the inception phase, the identification of suitable entry points to continue to the implementation phase, and FCDO's assessment of the Fund Manager's capability to procure and manage appropriate projects. The break clause can be applied to both SRIA and ATIP or for either SRIA or ATIP alone. If the decision is for just one of ATIP or SRIA to continue, the budget and objectives will be adjusted accordingly. For example, if just SRIA continues then the fund will have a budget of £12m and solely focus on objective A. This will be decided by the RISA Fund steering committee.
- 12.2 The key review points for the RISA Fund will be:

Phase	Indicative Dates	Break Point
Inception Stage 1	Around the 3 months point	No
Develop Operational / Governance /		
Reporting Plans and engage Country		
Technical Leads		
Inception Stage 2 - Receipt and	Around the 9 months point	Yes
review of the Inception Phase Report	(with review in the final 3	
& associated deliverables	months)	
Implementation	<ul> <li>Annually</li> </ul>	Yes, at mid-point of
	<ul> <li>mid-point of the</li> </ul>	contract.
	Implementation	(approx. 1 year into
	phase in FY	implementation
	2023/24	phase)

12.3 FCDO reserves the right to terminate the contract in the event of unsatisfactory performance and/or delivery of outputs. FCDO further reserves the right to terminate the contract in the event of substantial changes within the operating environment of the programme in accordance with the FCDO Standard Terms and Conditions. The contract will include yearly reviews, to assess performance and allow any necessary adjustments to the programme, should it go off-track or is not realising its full potential for one or both programmes. These should follow every annual review, to give FCDO more control over the project's direction throughout its lifespan and ensure that it delivers as intended. There will be a second break point at the mid-point of the implementation phase (after approx. 2 years of implementation) where a decision will be made on whether the programme is on track to achieve its desired outcomes and should continue.

## 13. Reporting

- 13.1 The Fund Manager will provide quarterly financial and narrative reports and a single annual report (by the 1st of November). The reports are joint and will cover both SRIA and ATIP reporting requirements in separate sections as well as reporting on synergies between the SRIA and ATIP programme tracks.
- 13.2 Upon completion of the nine-month inception phase, the Fund Manager will submit an inception report as detailed at Section 6.6.
- 13.3 During the implementation stage, the Fund Manager will maintain and update the following documents on an annual basis for approval by FCDO:
  - Implementation strategy and plan;
  - Financial sustainability plan;
  - Detailed budgets and work plans;
  - Knowledge management and communications plan;
  - Country strategy notes outlining the key priorities in each country;
  - Workforce changes:
  - List of downstream partners and procurement methodology;
  - Risk register (as above);
  - Conflict of interest register.
- 13.4 The Fund Manager will provide full and detailed cost information as part of the quarterly and annual financial reports to FCDO (formats to be agreed during Inception Phase). The annual financial report should include an audit of accounts with FCDO funds disaggregated. These reports will need to clearly indicate all associated costs for SRIA and ATIP. These will include, but not necessarily be limited to:
  - Activities delivered:
  - Progress against the logframe;
  - Beneficiary feedback:
  - Progress against value for money (VfM) targets;
  - Breakdown of financial spend and budget over the period, including percentage spend for logistics (travel, etc), management fees, and any other activity included in the workplan and against the overall

budget. Amounts will be broken down into individual projects in the FCDO financial year period (01 April - March 31).

- 13.5 The Fund Manager will also produce monthly financial forecasting and monitor the overall Fund and programme budget.
- 13.6 Financial management of individual projects The Fund Manager will verify and authorise approved disbursements in line with agreed budget allocations and disburse funds to agreed timelines. The Fund Manager will maintain accurate financial records and provide audited accounts annually to FCDO for all fund recipients and verifying that FCDO funds were expended in accordance with the terms of contract.
- 13.7 The Fund Manager will submit Annual Reports by November 1st each year, timed to inform annual reviews for both SRIA and ATIP. The annual reports should use a similar format to the quarterly report and make broader assessments of overall performance including update on political context, beneficiary feedback on impact, downstream supplier engagement, and a value for money assessment. The format for annual reports and quarterly reports will be developed and agreed within the inception phase. Annual and quarterly reports will be reviewed and approved by the FCDO programme team in consultation with the Steering Committee.
- 13.8 The Fund Manager will support the delivery of FCDO annual reviews, including thorough preparation of background documents, organising and attending meetings, and other logistical support as necessary.

#### 14. Performance Monitoring

- 14.1 The Fund Manager will develop a portfolio wide monitoring framework, strategy, and plan, as well as an approach to results reporting in terms of both outcome and impact indicators, as party of the Implementation Plan. Portfolio management should ensure the delivery of meaningful impact against SRIA and ATIP objectives in the target countries. This will include a regular portfolio analysis including an annual review process which is reported to FCDO.
- 14.2 The Fund Manager will have robust monitoring and evaluation (M&E) systems in place. There will be a joint M&E approach for the RISA Fund that will meet both the SRIA and ATIP programme monitoring requirements.
- 14.3 It will identify baseline and milestone indicators at output, outcome, and impact level and agree these with FCDO during the inception phase. In doing so, the Fund Manager can draw on guidance and indicators for Research and Innovation system strengthening. For example, guidance proposed by the Centre for Capacity Research (Liverpool School of Tropical Medicine) and the African Population and Health Research Centre (APHRC)<sup>4</sup> for research systems.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The full report is available on the UK government website: https://www.gov.uk/FCDO-research-outputs/a-framework-and-indicators-to-improve-research-capacity-strengthening-evaluation-practice

- 14.4 The Fund Manager will ensure all successful proposals have concrete M&E plans designed to collect systematic baseline data and consistently monitor progress against milestones and targets.
- 14.5 The Fund Manager will collect and aggregate data from funded projects to report consolidated results to FCDO. It will be expected to replicate/develop project specific KPIs/Performance Management processes and Payment Mechanisms (as necessary) to incentivise sub-contractors' performance in key areas of the specific projects.
- 14.6 The Fund Manager will establish a risk register, including a process for early identification of potential risks and proposed mitigation/resolution plans. A logical framework (logframe) will be used by the Fund Manager to monitor and report on progress. The monitoring framework will allow the performance of selected projects to be tracked, which will support decisions about ending projects that aren't working or extending/scaling projects that are.
- 14.7 The Fund Manager will conduct annual robust beneficiary feedback, including views from different social groups, disaggregated results data (where available), and beneficiary stories which illustrate the programme's impact on the ground. This will be included as part of VfM indicators (i.e. under effectiveness, equity, etc.) and will be reviewed and approved by FCDO (inception report and quarterly after this).
- 14.8 The Fund Manager will undertake a suitable number of monitoring and lesson learning visits per year to be agreed with FCDO. The Fund Manager may be accompanied by a FCDO member of staff or another nominated individual.
- 14.9 The Fund Manager will maintain records including reports and monitoring results in sufficient detail that it could be used for external monitoring or audit. During the lifetime of the programme FCDO reserves the right to introduce external additional monitoring and/or an independent evaluation.

## 15. Governance arrangements

15.1 The RISA Fund governance will consist of a FCDO programme team, a steering committee, country advisory panels, and the fund manager.

#### FCDO programme team

15.2 FCDO will oversee the work of the Fund Manager, providing strategic direction, monitoring risk, and ensuring output delivery. The key points of contact will be the SRIA and ATIP SROs. There will be additional technical advisors and programme managers that support each programme, as well as key country office staff for each included country. FCDO will ensure that sufficient human resources are provided to effectively oversee programme delivery.

- 15.3 Responsibility for decision making will sit with the respective programme teams. For decisions (such as enacting break clauses) pertaining to objective A (research institute and system strengthening), the SRIA SRO and programme team will have sole responsibility. For decisions on objective B (innovation system strengthening), the ATIP SRO and programme team will have sole responsibility. For decisions on objective C or general fund management, the two teams will share responsibility. The country office staff will be involved in all key decisions in respect to their country.
- 15.4 The FCDO programme team will be responsible for reviewing progress within the workplan and reviewing the key documentation to be submitted by the Fund Manager on a quarterly basis, including updates against the programme risk management matrix, logframe, and financial progress based on latest reporting. The FCDO programme team will review this and approve, as per the breakdown of responsibility above, on the basis of satisfactory progress being made. The FCDO programme team will also review the annual reports submitted by the Fund Manager and approve on the basis of satisfactory performance, in consultation with the Steering Committee.

#### The Fund Manager

- 15.5 The Fund Manager will be responsible for the development of ToRs for each project to be procured at country or at regional level. It will run competition windows, select and shortlist projects in two stages: 1) concept note; and 2) full proposals. In doing so, the Fund Manager will use the selection criteria identified during the inception stage and agreed with FCDO. The Fund Manager will provide feedback, as agreed during the Inception Phase, to applicants on concept notes and full applications.
- 15.6 The Fund Manager will be responsible for convening meetings to present the shortlisted concept notes to the country advisory panels, and full proposals to a Steering Committee, both chaired by FCDO. They will each review and ratify the proposals at the respective stages to ensure this is in line with selection criteria.

#### Country advisory panels

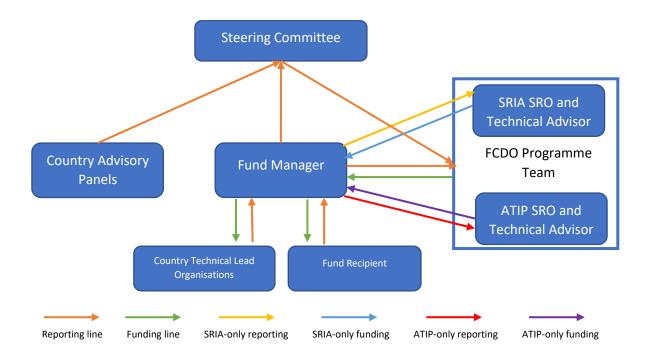
- 15.7 Country advisory panels will be established in the relevant countries separately for Research and Innovation strengthening projects.
- 15.8 For research institution and system strengthening, the country advisory panels will be established during the inception phase. In each country, they will include the SRIA SRO, a FCDO technical advisor, a FCDO country office advisor, and country representatives identified during the inception phase. The latter would include representatives of local research institutions, government representatives, and other relevant local actors who have a thorough understanding of the local context and either appropriate technical expertise on research capacity strengthening or hold leadership positions in research institutions. All members will need to sign a conflict of interest (CoI) declaration.

- 15.9 For Innovation system strengthening, the country advisory panels will be established before the inception phase begins and will be working with FCDO on various science, technology, and innovation (STI) programmes. In each country, they will include the ATIP SRO, FCDO regional STI team members, and country representatives as above.
- 15.10 The country advisory panels will provide that context-specific knowledge and advice to ensure that the RISA Fund meets its goals in each country. They will review and provide feedback on concept notes, ensuring that they are suitable for the context and meet the stipulated requirements. They will convene every 6 months, with the first meeting shortly after the start of the implementation phase, when the first round of concept notes has been received.

# The Steering Committee (SC)

- 15.11 The Steering Committee will include the SRIA SRO, ATIP SRO, one or more FCDO technical advisers, FCDO country-office or regional representatives, and country representatives. The latter may include a sub-selection of those included in the country advisory panels or other representatives of local or regional institutions, governments, or other actors. All members will again possess relevant technical experience or hold leadership positions in appropriate institutions. All members will need to sign a conflict of interest (CoI) declaration.
- 15.12 The SC will provide strategic oversight of the RISA Fund. It will approve and oversee development and implementation of the projects. It will approve work plans and take decisions that are above the tolerance of the FCDO programme management team. It will convene every 6 months, with the first meeting at the end of the inception period to review concept notes to review the inception report and approve full programme implementation.

Figure 2 – Management and reporting structure



## 16. Skills and experience

- 16.1 FCDO is seeking a Lead Supplier consortium model via the FCDO IMDP Framework Lot 20, who has experience at providing Fund Management services and Technical Assistance (via Country Technical Leads) for development assistance programmes, particularly in low- and middle-income countries and fragile states.
- 16.2 The Lead Supplier has demonstrated how they will ensure coherence and consistency across the range of consortium organisations.
- 16.3 The Lead Supplier may identify additional supply partners with specific expertise for inclusion solely for the delivery of this RISA requirement. These must be proposed and agreed by FCDO in accordance with the IMDP guidelines.
- 16.4 Lead Suppliers will be responsive and demonstrate optimal value for money in the number and use of core staff.

#### **Essential Criteria**

- 16.5 Expertise in Fund Management of international development projects, or work of a similar nature. This includes developing calls for grant funding, reviewing bids, monitoring project performance, and measuring value for money.
- 16.6 Expertise in financial management and compliance, including applying due diligence to potential partners and fund disbursement recipients.
- 16.7 Demonstrable knowledge and understanding of Research and Innovation systems in developing countries.

#### Desirable criteria

- 16.8 Prior experience of working in the region and in-country presence in East, South, and/or West Africa (particularly potential focus countries).
- 16.9 Established networks with key stakeholders in research systems and innovation systems in potential focus countries.
- 16.10 Experience conducting Research and Innovation system strengthening projects.
- 16.11 Expertise of learning and monitoring across a complex portfolio of projects and activities.
- 16.12 Expertise in communications in relation to research, policy, or programming.

## Fund Manager staff

16.13 The Fund Manager will provide long- term and short-term staff as required and is expected to suggest its own structure and recruitment process. Staff will comprise an appropriate mix of national staff and international expertise demonstrating the skills and experience to undertake the requirements of the programme.

## 17. Risk Management

- 17.1 The Fund Manager will develop a robust risk matrix which states all associated risks and mitigation. An indicative matrix should be provided within the proposal. The matrix will be developed during the inception phase and updated regularly throughout implementation.
- 17.2 Types of risks considered should include fiduciary, programmatic (operational and delivery), reputational (including to HMG), safeguards, external context and political risk, as well as risks to achieving value-formoney. Other types of risk should also be considered, as appropriate.
- 17.3 FCDO encourages particular attention to how suppliers will ensure sufficient capacity and quality in the delivery of outputs. The Fund Manager will also consider how they will adapt and respond to changes in context and any potential disturbances to the programme. Projects procured will have their own risk matrix and risks will be discussed and reviewed by the Fund Manager.
- 17.4 FCDO has a zero-tolerance policy on fraud. The Fund Manager is responsible for managing the fiduciary and reputational risk of the fund, and methodologies detailing how the supplier will ensure this have been clearly outlined in the proposal to FCDO. These should include, but are not limited to:
  - A clear mechanism for assessing and managing conflicts of interest;
  - Due diligence assessment for all projects, including verification of safeguarding policies in place downstream;

- Regular monitoring of projects, research partners, and others;
- Results/milestone-based payment systems with each grantee;
- Annual Audited Accounts required for all funding recipients;
- · Risk mitigation strategies with clear actions; and
- Post-procurement reviews.
- 17.5 FCDO will use its mandatory due diligence process to test (and where necessary, agree improvements in) risk management procedures including governance and oversight, risk and control, corruption and fraud, and asset management policies and safeguards. The Fund Manager, as the primary partner and direct recipient of UK Aid, is responsible for due diligence checks and demonstrating rigorous risk management strategies for downstream partners. The Fund Manager is also required to undergo financial and fraud risk assessments which will be monitored on a regular basis helping to ensure funds are used for their intended purposes. The selected Fund Manager will also be required to undergo an annual audit and will share their annual audited statement with FCDO.
- 17.6 There are several risks relating to the proposed programme itself and the proposed management structure. More detailed risk matrices for each RISA Fund project will be developed during the inception phase and regularly updated through the programme.

## 18. Scale Up/Down

- 18.1 FCDO may scale up or extend the programme where the programme has been demonstrated to have a strong impact and has the potential to yield better results. The scaling up or extension may take the following forms:
  - The programme may be extended to additional regions;
  - The duration of the programme may be extended for a period of up to 24 months:
  - Delivering additional outputs for the underpinned outcomes;
  - Delivering additional high-level outcomes.
- 18.2 FCDO reserves the right to scale down or discontinue this programme at any point in line with the Terms and Conditions. Scaling down is at FCDO's discretion, and may occur for a number of reasons, including but not limited to: Political Economy Reasons; or shortage of funds.
- 18.3 Political Economy Reasons include a change in the situation of the security, government stability, corruption, or delays in key necessary government engagement in the specific areas in question which affect the effective delivery in a way that prevents reasonable adjustment to the programme in an appropriate timeframe.
- 18.4 Any such changes will be fully communicated to the Fund Manager and implemented in accordance with the terms and conditions of contract.

#### 19. UK aid branding

19.1 The outputs will acknowledge UK support in a way that is clear, explicit, and which fully complies with the UK Government's Corporate Procurement Group requirements. The Fund Manager will collaborate with the FCDO to build support for development initiatives and raise awareness of the UK government activities. The use of UK branding will be agreed with FCDO during the inception phase.

## 20. Transparency

- 20.1 Transparency, value for money, and results are top priorities for the UK Government. FCDO has a duty to show UK taxpayers where their money is being spent, its impact, and the results achieved. FCDO has guidance on the use of its logos, which will be shared with the Fund Manager as necessary.
- 20.2 FCDO has transformed its approach to transparency, reshaping our own working practices and pressuring others across the world to do the same. FCDO requires Suppliers receiving and managing funds, to release open data on how this money is spent, in a common, standard, re-usable format and to require this level of information from immediate sub-contractors, subagencies and partners. It is a contractual requirement for all Suppliers to comply with this, and to ensure they have the appropriate tools to enable routine financial reporting, publishing of accurate data and providing evidence of this FCDO further IATI information is available from: http://www.aidtransparency.net/.
- 20.3 If any press releases on work which arises wholly or mainly from the project are planned, this should be in collaboration with FCDO's Communications Department.
- 20.4 Country-facing and UK-facing branding guidelines will be provided by the respective FCDO Programme Teams.

#### 21. Delivery chain mapping

- 21.1 Delivery chain mapping is a process that identifies and captures, usually in visual form, the names of all partners involved in delivering a specific good or service, ideally down to the end beneficiary. Addressing this is the actions/activities required to manage regular and exceptional risk throughout the network to reduce exposure and vulnerability.
- 21.2 The Fund Manager shall provide and maintain an up to date and accurate record of named downstream delivery partners in receipt of FCDO funds and/or FCDO funded inventory or assets. This record must demonstrate how funds/assets flow from the initial source to end beneficiaries, including the proportion and volume of spend going to each different party engaged in project delivery. This record needs to be updated regularly by the Fund Manager, as well as when there are material changes to the delivery chain. As a minimum, delivery chain data should be submitted to FCDO on an annual basis as part of the annual programme report. Delivery Chain

- Mapping should be included as a standing agenda item in the regular progress meetings with FCDO, for discussion and review.
- 21.3 The Fund Manager takes on full responsibility for conducting adequate due diligence of sub-contractors and for sharing the results with FCDO. They are also responsible for ensuring that the quality of work produced is to the required standard and retain the associated risk in respect of issues with any other entities to whom work is subcontracted.
- 21.4 SMEs involvement FCDO is expected to report to central government on the levels of contracted work being allocated to Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs) and other sub-contracted organisations. The Fund Manager will be required to submit returns providing these details, as a minimum on an annual basis.

## 22. Digital Technology

- 22.1 Suppliers are advised to take account of FCDO's "Guidance on digital spend advice and controls for FCDO partners and suppliers"
- https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/guidance-on-digital-spend-advice-and-controls-for-FCDO-partners-and-suppliers
  - 22.2 In particular, suppliers should note that UK Government spending rules mean that no money can be spent on purchasing UK citizen-facing website domains. Content should be placed on GOV.UK or existing websites wherever possible. If successful bidders think that a separate domain/URL is needed for a programme, you should discuss this further with FCDO's Research and Evidence Division. Websites for programmes overseas are permissible in certain cases if a clear user need is demonstrated, but they require internal FCDO approval before any work starts. FCDO provides guidance on how to decide if a website is required and how to achieve value for money.

## 23. Safeguarding/Do No Harm

- 23.1 FCDO requires assurances regarding protection from violence, exploitation and abuse through involvement, directly or indirectly, with FCDO suppliers and programmes. This includes sexual exploitation and abuse but should also be understood as all forms of physical or emotional violence or abuse and financial exploitation.
- 23.2 The Fund Manager must demonstrate a sound understanding of the ethics of working in this area and must apply these principles throughout the lifetime of the programme to avoid doing harm to beneficiaries. In particular, the design of projects should recognise and mitigate the risk of negative consequence for women, children, and other vulnerable groups. The Fund Manager should include a statement that they have duty of care to informants, other programme stakeholders, and their own staff, and that they

will comply with the ethics principles in all programme activities. Their adherence to this duty of care, including reporting and addressing incidences, should be included in both regular and annual reporting to FCDO.

- 23.3 A commitment to the ethical design and delivery of research including the duty of care to informants, other programme stakeholders, and their own staff must be demonstrated.
- 23.4 FCDO does not envisage the necessity to conduct any environmental impact assessment for the implementation of the programme. However, it is important to adhere to principles of "Do No Harm" to the environment.

## 24. Duty of Care

- 24.1 The Fund Manager is responsible for the safety and wellbeing of their personnel and third parties affected by their activities under this contract, this includes ensuring appropriate security arrangements. They will also be responsible for the provision of suitable security arrangements for both their domestic and business properties. FCDO will share available information with the successful Fund Manager on security status and developments incountry where appropriate.
- 24.2 The Fund Manager is fully responsible for Duty of Care for the duration of the Contract, in line with the details provided above and the initial risk assessment matrix developed by FCDO (see Annex 9) The Fund Manager has confirmed that:
  - They fully accept responsibility for Security and Duty of Care;
  - They understand the potential risks and have the knowledge and experience to develop an effective risk plan;
  - They have the capability to manage their Duty of Care responsibilities throughout the life of the contract.

#### 24.3 N/A

- 24.4 Acceptance of responsibility must be supported with evidence of capability and FCDO reserves the right to clarify any aspect of this evidence. In providing evidence, the Fund Manager should consider the following questions:
  - Have you completed an initial assessment of potential risks that demonstrates your knowledge and understanding, and are you satisfied that you understand the risk management implications (not solely relying on any information provided by FCDO)?
  - Have you prepared an outline plan that you consider appropriate to manage these risks at this stage (or will you do so if you are awarded the contract) and are you confident/comfortable that you can implement this effectively?
  - Have you ensured, or will you ensure, that all staff (including those employed by Lead Consortia members), if any, are appropriately trained (including specialist training where required) before they are

- deployed and will you ensure that on-going training is provided where necessary?
- Do you have an appropriate mechanism in place to monitor risk on a live/on-going basis (or will you put one in place if you are awarded the contract)?
- Have you ensured, or will you ensure, that all staff (including those employed by Lead Consortia members), if any, are provided with and have access to suitable equipment and will you ensure that this is reviewed and provided on an on-going basis?
- Do you have appropriate systems in place to manage an emergency/incident if one arises?
- 24.5 The Fund Manager is responsible for ensuring appropriate safety and security briefings for all their personnel working under this contract and ensuring that their personnel register and receive briefing as outlined above. Travel advice is also available on the FCO website and the Fund Manager must ensure they and their personnel are up to date with the latest position.

## 25. General Data Protection Regulations

- 25.1 General Data Protection Regulations (GDPR) came into effect from 25th May 2018. This aims to protect the privacy of all EU citizens and prevent data breaches. Established key principles of data privacy remain relevant in the new data protection legislation but there are also a number of changes that affect commercial arrangements, both new and existing, with suppliers.
- 25.2 Under GDPR the contract must be clear on roles and responsibilities relating to the Controller and the Processor. A Controller determines the purposes and means of processing personal data. A Processor is responsible for processing personal data on behalf of a controller. In the majority of contracts, government would normally expect the Controller to be FCDO and the Processor to be the supplier. However, there is the potential for FCDO programme funded contracts to require a different relationship for these roles.

#### 25.3 The Controller must:

- Clearly state what personal data can be gathered under the contract, along with the purpose and means;
- Ensure the processor has the capability to meet the requirements of GDPR;
- Ensure a Data Protection Impact Assessment (DPIA) is carried out (where appropriate) prior to contract award.

#### 25.4 The Processor must:

- Process data in line with GDPR:
- Process the data within the scope stated by the Controller in the contract;
- Ensure any sub-processors they contract have the capability and provide assurance of compliance.

25.5 FCDO Terms and Conditions include Personal Data clauses (32/33). These are predicated upon FCDO as the Controller and the supplier as the Processor and you will see that the clause links directly to the details provided within Annex 8 of this ToR. Further discussion between the preferred supplier and FCDO will agree roles and responsibilities with regard to GDPR compliance.

#### 26. End of contract activities

26.1 The Fund Manager should submit their "Exit Management Plan" for further consideration/agreement with FCDO, within three (3) months after the contract commencement date, in accordance with ITT Vol 2 Standard Terms & Conditions Section 16. This should outline measures to ensure sustainability and hand over of services into the future.

#### 27. List of Annexes

- 27.1 Below is a list of other key documents to refer to for further information
  - Annex 1 Illustrative examples of how SRIA will target interventions at different levels to achieve outcomes.
  - Annex 2 Illustrative examples of how ATIP will target interventions at different levels to achieve outcomes
  - Annex 3 Illustrative criteria for project selection for fund disbursement
  - Annex 4 Principles of the ATIP and SRIA programmes
  - Annex 5 Key Performance Indicator Scoring & Payment Mechanism
  - Annex 6 Initial risk assessment matrix
  - Annex 7 GDPR
  - Annex 8 FCDO Overall Project/Intervention Summary Risk Assessment (TBC)
  - Annex 9 List of abbreviations
  - Annex 10 List of other key FCDO programmes

Annex 1: Illustrative examples of how SRIA will target interventions at different levels to achieve outcomes

	Intervention target				
Outcomes	Individual	Organisation	Environment		
High quality research is used to identify and achieve national development and economic priorities	Identify leaders in key departments, ministries and regulatory agencies to build a broad coalition of support for research system strengthening  Training, mentoring, peer support, exchanges and networks to develop the research and communication skills of researchers	Increase capacity and incentives of research councils, agencies and ministries to better align funding with national research agendas Increase capacity and incentives in research organisations for research communication and uptake	Support development of national research strategies and their implementation where they exist  Support stronger links between universities, business and civil society in shaping research agendas  Strengthen research councils and other grant making bodies to ensure alignment with national research strategies		
			Strengthen negotiation and leadership skills of partner countries to improve the quality of global research partnerships		
The research sector has the foundations necessary to produce and communicate high quality research	Identify and support champions in leadership positions including strengthening networks of policy makers, research leaders, civil society and business	Strengthen or produce recruitment and retention policies and guidelines and support their implementation  Support the development and	Support the development of research standards on fairness, grant management and research management, with equitable participation by southern institutions		
	Training, mentoring, peer support, exchanges and networks to build the administrative and research management capacity within research institutions	implementation of gender equity policies  Strengthen the research and grant management capability within research	Improve bandwidth management and connectivity on campus networks.  Support the development and implementation of inclusive and equitable recruitment and		

institutions	retention policies in
ii istitutioi is	-
	research institutions and
Increase capacity	their implementation
to negotiate with	·
international	
publishers for	
access to	
international	
research	
100001011	
Increase capacity	
to publish and	
communicate	
local research to	
local and	
international	
audiences	

# Annex 2: Illustrative examples of how ATIP will target interventions at different levels to achieve outcomes

The areas ATIP will target through the RISA Fund are those areas consistently identified as serving as either enablers or barriers to scaling technological innovation. Illustrative examples are summarised in the table below.

**Partnerships:** Organisations are siloed geographically, sectorally and organisationally leading to reduced learning and reduced collaboration. Examples of ways to strengthen partnerships and networks include:

- fostering trust and collaboration between researchers/universities and businesses to see greater opportunity for research to pull through to commercial ideas and development impact;
- supporting pan-African and Africa-UK partnerships e.g. between tech hubs, between innovation agencies, between angel investor networks; allowing cross-fertilisation of ideas and new collaborations.
- Supporting the engagement of the tech sector with civil society enabling the different groups to better understand the challenges the other is facing and leading to the development of technologies better informed by the needs of civil society.



**Skills and Knowledge**: The demand for skilled workers by technology businesses and need for Research and Innovation skills is greater than the supply. Examples of ways to strengthen skills include:

- Building the local talent pool of deep 4IR expertise through partnerships between universities, innovation agencies and tech companies in the UK and Africa
- Strengthening the capabilities of local the hubs
- Building entrepreneurship and business skills through supporting mentorship from angel investors and successful start-ups and through improved university support for entrepreneurs.



**Investment:** Technology businesses struggle to raise funding and investors struggle to find a pipeline of businesses to invest in. Examples of ways to strengthen investment include:

- Building local investment capacity through supporting the growth of Angel investor networks.
- Working with investors, tech hubs and start-ups to provide technical support to the design and support innovative financing structures e.g. blended finance, crowdfunding mechanisms, matched funding or more patient capital.

**Policy and Regulation:** Policy and regulation are slow to adapt to technological innovation both in terms of realising opportunities to support innovation and in having the necessary safeguards in place to guard against risks, especially from



emerging technologies, such as privacy, security, monopoly or exclusion. Examples of ways to strengthen policy and regulation include:

- Working with regulatory bodies and tech businesses to develop policy and regulation sandboxes.
- Supporting innovation agencies to run policy hackathons with other innovation ecosystem stakeholders to identify best practice for innovation policy.
- Assess and diagnose policy and regulation bottlenecks though consultation with networks and detailed analysis; identification of best practice approaches and convening of discussions on practical actions to take forward.



**Market Access:** Technology entrepreneurs struggle to access customers and beneficiaries. Examples of ways to strengthen market access include:

- Support the development of 'one stop shops' to simplify procedures for business registration.
- Supporting government to match entrepreneurs with government services and supply chains.
- Supporting corporates to match entrepreneurs with corporate services and supply chains.



**Infrastructure** — A lack of physical, digital, knowledge and institutional infrastructure prevents innovative R&D output from reaching a full development and commercialisation potential, products and services from reaching customers and beneficiaries, innovators from building new products and services. Examples of ways to strengthen infrastructure include:

- Supporting the development of public good digital infrastructure (e.g. payments API's, mobile services API's, open data) that will lower the barriers to market entry for entrepreneurs and increase interoperability.
- Supporting the development of institutional infrastructure that reduces barriers to market entry for entrepreneurs e.g. standardisation of legal framework for innovation such as IP, NDA's, contracts, deal structures.

Annex 3. Illustrative criteria for project selection for fund disbursement

Examples of minimum expectations
Demonstration of local ownership, for example by commitment of
resources <sup>5 6</sup> and clear entry points to decision making
departments and agencies
Existing capacity within the Research and Innovation system
Projects complement or build on existing plans and objectives
Clear 'exit' strategy for end of funding period <sup>7</sup> 8
Sustainable business model
Consortia will need to either be southern-led or include a balance
of northern and southern partners, with southern organisations or
individuals in leadership roles.
Approach is 'politically smart' and takes account of politics and incentives of various actors
Approach demonstrates an understanding of existing needs and institutional priorities
Knowledge of and good relationships with key actors in the
Research and Innovation system
Implementers embedded in local networks 9 10
Demonstrable track record delivering interventions of this nature and scale
Target institutions should be central to the Research and
Innovation sector
Interventions should aim to strengthen the sector and not individuals or single organisations
Potential organisations have the necessary base level of skills to benefit from/deliver the strengthening activities, with staff who are motivated to develop and will have the opportunity to put any new learning into use <sup>11</sup> 12
Evident commitment to mainstreaming gender into programmes outputs and outcomes
Experience of addressing systemic gender barriers
<ul> <li>Knowledge of and strategies for ensuring minorities are represented</li> </ul>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> INASP (2013) ibid

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Whitworth et al (2008) ibid.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Newman, K (2014) What is the evidence on the impact of research on international development? A FCDO Literature Review.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Posthumus H, Martin A, Chancellor T (2012) A systematic review on the impacts of capacity strengthening of agricultural research systems for development and the conditions of success. London: EPPI-Centre, Social Science Research Unit, Institute of Education, University of London

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> INASP (2013) ibid.

<sup>10</sup> Whitworth et al (2008) ibid.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Nchinda, T. C. (2002) "Research capacity strengthening in the South." *Social Science & Medicine*, Volume 54, Issue 11, June 2002, Pages 1699–1711

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Deans, F. (2013) Beginning with a strong foundation. Three key steps in providing successful training. INASP Case Study.

## **Annex 4: Principles of the ATIP and SRIA programmes**

There are a number of risks that complex programmes aimed at responding to systemic challenges like this face, such as the trade-off between depth and breadth; the complex pathway from inputs to impact; the competing priorities between individuals and organisations; and the fact that systemic changes require sustained investment over a long period of time. The Fund Manager will address these challenges throughout the design and implementation of the programme, using five principles based on FCDO's experience and the evidence from reviews<sup>12</sup> and evaluations<sup>3</sup> of our programmes.

- i. Understanding the political economy of research in focus countries: The levers required to respond to systemic challenges will involve working more closely with the multiple departments and agencies which enable the research system. For example, ministries of education, science and technology, finance and national funding agencies all have a role in shaping the wider environment within which Research and Innovation contributes to growth. These organisations are political and respond to various constituencies including other government departments, business, unions etc <sup>4,5,6</sup>.
- ii. Combining interventions at organisational and systems levels: The RISA fund will prioritise interventions that enable outcomes across multiple institutions instead of single institutions. For example, a previous FCDO programme worked with consortia of national libraries in developing countries to build their capacity to negotiate with international publishers and manage national access to scientific publications. This support to organisations to work together and negotiate collectively has saved an estimated £79m across 17 countries, compared to journal list price, and put national consortia in more control of their own access to information.
- iii. **Flexibility:** The RISA fund will focus on achieving outcomes rather than prescribing inputs, allowing programme delivery to fit different contexts. It will be a flexible fund allowing it to respond to shocks and changes in leadership and political context both within the key institution and within the wider system. However, while the RISA fund will borrow approaches from adaptive programming it will not itself be an adaptive programme. This is partly because the changes that SRIA and ATIP hope to achieve are more consistent with a reform process as opposed to a scenario where we have a number of interventions we wish to test and scale up or down in response.
- iv. **Sustainability:** The impact of the RISA fund is about ensuring that existing institutions have the capacity and capability to deliver national priorities. It will achieve sustainable outcomes by engaging with existing institutions instead of creating new structures. The fund will work with decision makers, industry and higher education (HE) leadership based in focus countries with long term interest in the national research system. By involving them in shaping the parameters and scope of the fund, the changes brought about by the RISA fund will have domestic, longer-term support and stand a better chance of sustainability.
- v. **Gender Equality.** The RISA fund will explicitly respond to the barriers to participation faced by women in the Research and Innovation sectors. Some of these are around career progression pathways, which mean women are more likely to leave academic careers than men, while others are around gender sensitive policies and guidelines which are inclusive and encourage greater participation. The RISA fund will identify interventions to actively

- improve gender equity within Research and Innovation systems. We will monitor statistics on gender both in terms of outcomes as described above, but also in terms of beneficiaries of interventions and programme delivery to ensure compliance with the International Development (Gender Equality) Act 2014.
- vi. **Disability Inclusion.** The RISA fund will explicitly respond to the barriers to participation faced by people with disabilities in the Research and Innovation sectors. Similar to gender, some of these are around career progression pathways, which mean those with disabilities are more likely to leave academic careers, while others are around policies and guidelines which are inclusive and encourage greater participation. The RISA fund will identify interventions to actively improve disability inclusion within Research and Innovation systems. We will monitor statistics on disability both in terms of outcomes as described above, but also in terms of beneficiaries of interventions and programme delivery to ensure compliance with FCDO's 2018 Disability Inclusion Strategy.
- vii. **Equitable Partnerships.** Equitability of research and innovation partnerships is increasingly valued by both the North and South, characterised by mutual responsibility and mutual benefits for all partners. Fairer research and innovation partnerships are thought to be important for ownership, strengthening capacity, long-term sustainability, efficiency and improving development and scientific outcomes, as well as seen as a beneficial in their own right. The RISA fund will support fairer research and innovation partnerships and the development of standards on fairness, grant management and research and innovation management.

## **Annex 5: Key Performance Indicator Scoring & Payment Mechanism**

Performance against the KPIs will be based on the individual scoring method below, the scores will reflect the following levels of achievement:

- 5 Proactive supplier delivering efficiently and effectively fulfilling all contractual expectations.
- **4** Supplier delivering efficiently and effectively. Few and/or relatively minor improvements needed.
- Most responsibilities are delivered efficiently and effectively. Some improvement required.
- 2 Some criteria met but significant improvements needed.
- 1 Serious under performance. Not meeting requirements. Immediate and major changes needed.
- 6 Failure to deliver

Each of the 7 KPIs has a percentage weighting, which when summed gives an overall percentage totalling 100%.

Each quarter FCDO may retain a proportion of the FM's staff fees which will be released at a rate relative to the FM's overall performance as measured through the KPI mechanism. The award mechanism will be based on the summed total of: each KPI score multiplied by each percentage weighting. The potential fees 'at risk' are 100% of the total fees, and the % performance fee will be assigned according to the following bandings:

- 100% of the retained fees will be paid when the summed total of each KPI score multiplied by each percentage weighting = 500 or above.
- 80% of the retained fees will be paid when the summed total of each KPI score multiplied by each percentage weighting = 400 to 499.
- 60% of the retained fees will be paid when the summed total of each KPI score multiplied by each percentage weighting = 300 to 399.
- 40% of the retained fees will be paid when the summed total of each KPI score multiplied by each percentage weighting = 200 to 299.
- 20% of the retained fees will be paid when the summed total of each KPI score multiplied by each percentage weighting = 100 to 199.
- 0% of the retained fees will be paid when the summed total of each KPI score multiplied by each percentage weighting = 0 to 99.

The FM's self-evaluation will be reviewed by a small review team from FCDO, which will be composed of at least: the RISA Senior Programme Manager, Deputy Programme Manager, and Evaluation Adviser. Where available the RISA Team Lead(s) will also input. FCDO Procurement & Commercial Department's advice may also be sought if necessary. The outcome of this review will be provided to the FM within two weeks of submission.

RISA Contract ToR - 20210517 Lot 20 IMPD

Performance Categories	Category Performance (%)	ID	KPI Name	Criteria	Max Score available
1. Management, Strategy & Financial	15%	1a	Quality of Monitoring and Reporting	The supplier team have a strong understanding of projects and recipients in accordance with the agreed monitoring framework.  Degree to which scheduled reports provided to the FCDO programme team are of high quality, timely, accurate, concise and follow agreed template. Invoices presented at same time as the narrative reports they are linked to.	50
	1b	Adherence to budget	Fund is managed proactively and in line with agreed budgetary framework.  % variance of project delivery in comparison to budget/estimate or expectations.	25	
2. Programme team	10%	2	Performance	Appropriate level of expertise / skills allocated to the project.  Responsiveness to FCDO within agreed timelines, including in both short-term requests and longer-term workstreams and priorities.  Degree to which issues are raised, reported and addressed.	50
3. Engagement	10%	3	National and international engagement	Quality of engagement with key stakeholders in the research and innovation systems (sub-national, national and regional).	50

4. Value for Money	10%	4	Value for Money	Degree to which supplier maximises value for money.	50
5. Programme Delivery	40%	5	Delivery of results and milestones	Quality and timeliness of agreed implementation plan and logframe milestones / deliverables.	200
6. Learning	10%	6	Knowledge sharing and lessons learned	The supplier actively captures and shares lessons learnt both internally within the delivery partners and externally with FCDO team and external partners.  The supplier acts upon recommendations.	50
7. Risk	5%	7	Risk management	Strength and implementation of procedures to identify and manage project risks, including fraud.	25

**Annex 6. Initial risk assessment matrix** 

Risk	Impact	Mitigation
Pandemic affecting the UK and	Major	The implementing partner should consider other
focus countries prevents the		options of delivery such as optimal use of
partner from effectively		technology, partnering with local
delivering the program.		experts/downstream partners in the event that
		focus countries are inaccessible and/or
		collaborating with programme teams for effective
	N4-:	mobilisation of stakeholders.
Corruption involving FCDO	Major	The terms and conditions of the contract with
funds.		delivery partners and MOU will include specific
		requirements around protections against fraud
		and corruption. This will include a policy for
		assessing and mitigating risks of corruption in
		downstream partners. Financial and fiduciary risk
		will be assessed during quarterly meetings and as
		part of the Annual Review and Project Completion
Bartada a hata a di	Nacion	Report processes.
Projects may be innovative	Major	Considering the positive impact that such projects
and untested which may result		could potentially have, we feel this is a risk worth
in wasted funds or project		taking. We already know about what works in
failure		capacity strengthening which will be built into
		procurement terms of reference. We are investing
		in various studies to understand better how to
		improve research and knowledge systems. Regular
		reporting will highlight this risk at an early stage,
Interventions will be of your	Major	which can be escalated as necessary.
Interventions will be of poor	Major	The Fund Manager will make clear in competitive
quality and will not result in		calls that the quality and appropriateness of the
real changes in processes and systems.		approach is vital. The Fund Manager will only select proposals that can demonstrate how they
systems.		will quality assure their interventions. The Fund
		Manager will monitor the impact of interventions
		across the portfolio and report to FCDO. FCDO will
		retain the right to scale down ineffective
		interventions and scale up effective ones on a case
		by case basis.
Implementing partners are	Moderate	FCDO will conduct a Due Diligence Assessments
given privileged access to	Woderate	(DDA) on Safeguarding policies before selecting
vulnerable people data, which		the Fund Manager. The Fund Manager, in turn,
is misused.		will conduct a DDA on tier 2 suppliers before
is inisused.		disbursing funding.
Lack of sufficient engagement	Major	The procurement model of the programme will
with local stakeholders leads	iviajui	
to a negative perception of the		provide an opportunity for Country Technical Leads that have deep technical, country and
programme and lack of		region-specific expertise (local stakeholders) to
		support the delivery the Research and Innovation
regional/local leadership in the delivery of the programme,		Systems Africa Fund (RISA).
reduces the quality of the		The programme will prioritise engaging and
reduces the quality of the		consulting local stakeholders on the direction of
		consulting local stakeholders on the direction of

interventions and the impact of the programme.		the programme. This will be supported by a country based external advisory group made up of actors with expertise on the country technology and innovation ecosystem including representation from the national innovation agency.
Political, social and economic shocks or change in focus countries affect the performance and ability to deliver of the programme.	Major	The programme will take a flexible approach that can adapt quickly to the political and economic context and respond to learning. The programme management team and fund manager will ensure contingency plans with other partners in place to mitigate risks.

# Annex 7. GDPR (Appendix A):

## Schedule of Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects

This schedule must be completed by the Parties in collaboration with each-other before the processing of Personal Data under the Contract.

The completed schedule must be agreed formally as part of the contract with FCDO and any changes to the content of this schedule must be agreed formally with FCDO under a Contract Variation.

Description	Details
Identity of the Controller and Processor for each Category of Data Subject	The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the following status will apply to personal data under this contract
	1) The Parties acknowledge that Clause 33.2 (Section 2 of the contract) shall not apply for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation as the Parties are independent Controllers in accordance with Clause 33.3 in respect of the following Personal Data:
	to be determined
	For the avoidance of doubt the Supplier shall provide anonymised data sets for the purposes of reporting on this project and so FCDO shall not be a Processor in respect of [to be determined] as it does not constitute Personal Data.

Annex 8 – Duty of Care Overall Project/Intervention Summary Risk Assessment (TBC)

#### **Annex 9. List of abbreviations**

APHRC African Population and Health Research Centre
ATIP African Technology and Innovation Partnerships

Col Conflict of Interest

FCDO Foreign Commonwealth & Development Office

DPIA Date Protection Impact Assessment

FM Fund Manager

FCO Foreign and Commonwealth Office
GDPR General Data Protection Regulation
IATI International Aid Transparency Initiative

IMDP International Multi-Disciplinary Programme (Framework)

KPI Key Performance Indicator M&E Monitoring and Evaluation

PbR Payment by Results

RED Research and Evidence Division

RISA Research and Innovation Systems for Africa

SME Small and Medium Enterprise

SRIA Strengthening Research Institutions in Africa

SRO Senior Responsible Owner

STI Science, Technology, and Innovation

ToR Terms of Reference
VAT Value Added Tax
VfM Value for Money

## Annex 10: List of other key FCDO (ex DFID) programmes

Below is a list of some of the other key FCDO programmes that the RISA fund may need to coordinate or interface with:

- Agri-tech Catalyst <a href="https://www.gov.uk/international-development-funding/the-agri-tech-catalyst">https://www.gov.uk/international-development-funding/the-agri-tech-catalyst</a>
- Digital Access Programme <a href="https://devtracker.FCDO.gov.uk/projects/GB-1-204963">https://devtracker.FCDO.gov.uk/projects/GB-1-204963</a>
- Enhancing Digital and Innovations for Agri-food Systems and Livelihoods (eDIAL) - https://devtracker.FCDO.gov.uk/projects/GB-GOV-1-300644
- EdTech Hubs <a href="https://edtechhub.org/">https://edtechhub.org/</a>
- Catalyst Fund <a href="https://bfaglobal.com/project/catalyst-fund/">https://bfaglobal.com/project/catalyst-fund/</a>
- M4D Mobile for Development Strategic Partnerships https://devtracker.FCDO.gov.uk/projects/GB-1-203804
- Strategic Research and Evidence for the East Africa Region https://devtracker.FCDO.gov.uk/projects/GB-1-204570
- Other components in the Africa Technology and Innovation Partnerships programme such as UK-Africa Knowledge Transfer Network.